# **DSS Express**

# User's Manual



# Foreword

#### General

This user's manual introduces the functions and operations of the DSS platform (hereinafter referred to as "the system" or "the platform").

#### Safety Instructions

The following signal words might appear in the manual.

Signal Words	Meaning	
Anger Danger	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.	
	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.	
	N Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, reductions in performance, or unpredictable results.	
© <u>∽∿</u> TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save time.	
	Provides additional information as a supplement to the text.	

#### **Privacy Protection Notice**

As the device user or data controller, you might collect the personal data of others such as their face, fingerprints, and license plate number. You need to be in compliance with your local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing measures which include but are not limited: Providing clear and visible identification to inform people of the existence of the surveillance area and provide required contact information.

#### About the Manual

- The manual is for reference only. Slight differences might be found between the manual and the product.
- We are not liable for losses incurred due to operating the product in ways that are not in compliance with the manual.
- The manual will be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related jurisdictions. For detailed information, see the paper user's manual, use our CD-ROM, scan the QR code or visit our official website. The manual is for reference only. Slight differences might be found between the electronic version and the paper version.
- All designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. Product updates might result in some differences appearing between the actual product and the manual. Please contact customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There might be errors in the print or deviations in the description of the functions, operations and technical data. If there is any doubt or dispute, we reserve the right of final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.

- All trademarks, registered trademarks and company names in the manual are properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if any problems occur while using the device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, we reserve the right of final explanation.

# **Table of Contents**

Foreword	I
1 Overview	1
1.1 Introduction	1
1.2 Highlights	1
2 Installation and Deployment	2
2.1 Standalone Deployment	2
2.1.1 Server Requirements	2
2.1.2 Installing DSS	3
2.1.3 Configuring Server IP Address	6
2.1.4 Managing System Services	6
2.1.5 Installing and Logging into DSS Client	8
2.1.5.1 Installing DSS Client	8
2.1.5.1.1 DSS Client Installation Requirements	8
2.1.5.1.2 Downloading and Installing DSS Client	9
2.1.5.2 Logging in to DSS Client	10
2.1.5.3 Homepage of DSS Client	11
2.1.6 Licensing	12
2.1.6.1 Applying for a License	12
2.1.6.2 Activating License	13
2.1.6.2.1 Online Activation	13
2.1.6.2.2 Offline Activation	13
2.2 Configuring LAN or WAN	14
2.2.1 Configuring Router	14
2.2.2 Mapping IP	14
2.3 Mapping Domain	15
3 Basic Configurations	16
3.1 Preparations	16
3.1.1 Installing DSS Client	16
3.1.2 Installing Mobile Client	16
3.2 Managing Resources	16
3.2.1 Adding Organization	16
3.2.2 Managing Device	18
3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices	
3.2.2.2 Initializing Devices	19
3.2.2.3 Changing Device IP Address	19

3.2.2.4 Adding Devices	20
3.2.2.4.1 Adding Devices One by One	20
3.2.2.4.2 Adding Devices through Searching	21
3.2.2.4.3 Importing Devices	
3.2.2.5 Editing Devices	23
3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information	23
3.2.2.5.2 Modifying Device Organization	24
3.2.2.5.3 Changing Device Password	24
3.2.2.6 Modifying Device Time Zone	25
3.2.2.7 Exporting Devices	25
3.2.3 Binding Resources	26
3.2.4 Adding Recording Plan	
3.2.4.1 Adding Recording Plan One by One	
3.2.4.2 Adding Center Recording Plans in Batches	
3.2.5 Adding Time Template	
3.2.6 Configuring Video Retention Period	
3.2.7 Configuring Events	
3.2.8 Configuring Device Parameters	
3.2.8.1 Configuring Camera Properties	
3.2.8.1.1 Configuring Property Files	
3.2.8.1.2 Applying Configuration Files	44
3.2.8.2 Video	47
3.2.8.2.1 Video Stream	47
3.2.8.2.2 Snapshot Stream	49
3.2.8.2.3 Overlay	
3.2.8.3 Audio	54
3.2.9 Configuring Intelligent Analysis	55
3.2.9.1 Enabling IVS Smart Plan	56
3.2.9.2 Calibrating Depth of Field	57
3.2.9.3 Configuring Detection Region	59
3.2.9.4 Configuring IVS Rule	60
3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire	61
3.2.9.4.2 Intrusion	66
3.2.9.4.3 Abandoned Object	69
3.2.9.4.4 Fast-Moving	70
3.2.9.4.5 Parking Detection	72
3.2.9.4.6 Crowd Gathering	74
3.2.9.4.7 Missing Object	76

3.2.9.4.8 Loitering Detection	
3.2.9.5 Configuring Parameters	
3.2.10 Synchronizing People Counting Rules	
3.3 Adding Role and User	
3.3.1 Adding User Role	
3.3.2 Adding User	
3.3.3 Password Maintenance	
3.3.3.1 Changing Online User Password	
3.3.3.2 Changing Offline User Password	85
3.3.3.3 Resetting System User Password	85
3.4 Configuring Server Disk	
4 Businesses Configuration	
4.1 Configuring Events	
4.2 Configuring Map	
4.2.1 Preparations	
4.2.2 Adding Map	
4.2.3 Marking Devices	
4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management	95
4.3.1 Configuring Personnel Information	
4.3.1.1 Adding Person Group	
4.3.1.2 Adding Personnel	
4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person	
4.3.1.2.2 Importing Personnel	
4.3.1.2.3 Extracting Personnel Information	
4.3.1.3 Issuing Cards in Batches	
4.3.1.4 Editing Personnel Information	
4.3.2 Vehicle Management	
4.4 Watch List Configuration	
4.4.1 Face Watch List	
4.4.1.1 Creating Face Comparison Group	
4.4.1.2 Adding Face	
4.4.1.3 Arming Face	
4.4.2 Vehicle Watch List	
4.4.2.1 Creating Vehicle Arming Group	
4.4.2.2 Adding Vehicles	
4.4.2.3 Arming Vehicles	
4.5 Access Control	
4.5.1 Preparations	

4.5.2 Configuring Door Groups	
4.5.3 Configuring Access Permission Groups	
4.5.4 Configuring Public Passwords	
4.5.5 Configuring Time Templates	
4.5.6 Configuring Holidays	
4.5.7 Configuring Access Control Devices	
4.5.8 Configuring Door Information	
4.6 Video Intercom	
4.6.1 Preparations	
4.6.2 Configuring Building/Unit	
4.6.3 Setting Private Password	
4.6.4 APP User	
4.6.5 Synchronizing Contacts	
4.6.6 Call Management	
4.6.6.1 Configuring Device Group	
4.6.6.2 Adding Management Group	
4.6.6.3 Configuring Group Relation	
4.7 Visitor Management	
4.7.1 Preparations	
4.7.2 Configuring Visit Settings	
4.8 Entrance and Exit	
4.8.1 Preparations	
4.8.2 Configuring Parking Lot	
4.8.3 Managing Vehicle Group	
4.8.4 Configuring Alarms	
4.9 People Counting Group	142
5 Businesses Operation	
5.1 Monitoring Center	
5.1.1 Main Interface	
5.1.2 Video Monitoring	145
5.1.2.1 Viewing Live Video	
5.1.2.2 View	
5.1.2.2.1 Creating View	
5.1.2.2.2 Viewing View	
5.1.2.3 Favorites	
5.1.2.3.1 Creating Favorites	
5.1.2.3.2 Viewing Favorites	
5.1.2.4 PTZ	

5.1.2.4.1 Configuring Preset	
5.1.2.4.2 Configuring Tour	159
5.1.2.4.3 Configuring Pattern	
5.1.2.4.4 Configuring Scan	
5.1.2.4.5 Enabling/Disabling Pan	
5.1.2.4.6 Enabling/Disabling Wiper	
5.1.2.4.7 Enabling/Disabling Light	
5.1.2.4.8 Enabling/Disabling IR Light	
5.1.2.4.9 Configuring Custom Command	
5.1.2.4.10 PTZ Menu	
5.1.2.5 Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.5.1 Preparations	
5.1.2.5.2 Configuring Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.5.3 Applying Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.6 Bullet-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.6.1 Preparations	
5.1.2.6.2 Configuring Bullet-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.6.3 Applying Bullet-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.3 Playback	
5.1.3.1 Playback Interface	174
5.1.3.2 Playing Back Recorded Videos	
5.1.3.3 Locking Videos	179
5.1.3.4 Tagging Videos	
5.1.3.5 Filtering Record Type	
5.1.3.6 Clipping Videos	
5.1.3.7 Smart Search	
5.1.4 Map Applications	
5.1.5 Video Wall	
5.1.5.1 Configuring Video Wall	
5.1.5.1.1 Preparations	
5.1.5.1.2 Adding Video Wall	
5.1.5.1.3 Configuring Video Wall Display Tasks	
5.1.5.1.4 Configuring Video Wall Plans	
5.1.5.2 Video Wall Applications	
5.1.5.2.1 Instant Display	
5.1.5.2.2 Video Wall Task Display	
5.1.5.2.3 Video Wall Plan Display	
5.2 Event Center	

5.2.1 Real-time Alarms	
5.2.2 History Alarms	
5.3 DeepXplore	
5.3.1 Searching for People	
5.3.2 Searching for Vehicles	
5.3.3 Searching for Records	
5.4 Access Management	
5.4.1 Access Control Application	
5.4.1.1 Viewing Videos	
5.4.1.2 Unlocking Door	
5.4.1.3 Locking Door	
5.4.1.4 Viewing Event Details	
5.4.1.5 Viewing Access Control Records	
5.4.1.5.1 Online Records	
5.4.1.5.2 Offline Records	
5.4.2 Video Intercom Application	
5.4.2.1 Call Center	
5.4.2.2 Information Release	
5.4.2.3 Video Intercom Records	
5.4.3 Visitor Application	
5.4.3.1 Preparations	
5.4.3.2 Visitor Appointment	
5.4.3.3 Checking In	
5.4.3.4 Checking Out	
5.4.3.5 Searching for Visit Records	
5.5 Vehicle Entrance and Exit Application	
5.5.1 Entrance and Exit Monitoring	
5.5.2 Vehicle Entrance and Exit	
5.5.2.1 Searching for Entrance Records	
5.5.2.2 Searching for Exit Records	
5.5.2.3 Searching for Forced Exit Records	
5.5.2.4 Searching for Capture Records	
5.6 Intelligent Analysis	
5.6.1 People Counting	
5.6.1.1 Real-time Count	
5.6.1.2 Historical Count	
5.6.2 Heat Maps	
5.6.3 In-area People Counting	

6 General Application	230
6.1 Target Detection	
6.1.1 Typical Topology	
6.1.2 Preparations	
6.1.3 Live Target Detection	
6.1.4 Searching for Metadata Snapshots	
6.2 ANPR	
6.2.1 Typical Topology	
6.2.2 Preparations	232
6.2.3 Live ANPR	
6.2.4 Searching for Vehicle Snapshot Records	
6.3 Face Recognition	
6.3.1 Typical Topology	
6.3.2 Preparations	234
6.3.3 Arming Faces	
6.3.4 Live Face Recognition	
6.3.5 Searching for Face Snapshots	
7 System Configurations	
7.1 License	
7.1.1 Activating License	
7.1.2 Deactivating License	
7.1.2.1 Online Deactivation	
7.1.2.2 Offline Deactivation	
7.2 System Parameters	
7.2.1 Configuring System Data Retention Period	
7.2.2 Time Synchronization	
7.2.3 Configuring Email Server	
7.2.4 Importing HTTPS Certificate	
7.2.5 Configuring Device Login Mode	
7.2.6 Remote Log	
7.3 Backup and Restore	
7.3.1 System Backup	
7.3.2 System Restore	
8 Management	
8.1 Managing Logs	
8.1.1 Operator Log	
8.1.2 Device Log	
8.1.3 System Log	

8.1.4 Service Log Debug	
8.2 Downloading Videos	250
8.3 Configuring Local Settings	251
8.3.1 Configuring General Settings	251
8.3.2 Configuring Video Settings	253
8.3.3 Configuring Video Wall Settings	256
8.3.4 Configuring Alarm Settings	257
8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings	258
8.3.6 Viewing Shortcut Keys	259
8.4 Playing Local Videos	259
8.5 Quick Commands	
Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction	
Appendix 2 Cybersecurity Recommendations	

# **1 Overview**

# **1.1 Introduction**

DSS Express can be used with a certain number of cameras for free. In addition, it is easy to be integrated with access control, video intercoms and AI features such as facial recognition, ANPR, and video metadata.

It is suitable for retail stores, vehicle entrance management, and office buildings.

# 1.2 Highlights

- Lower investment
  - ◇ Free for a certain number of cameras.
  - ◇ Purchase other licenses on demand.
  - ◊ Low hardware performance requirements.
- Pay-as-you-go With license, it is an easily scalable product with up to 256 cameras, 64 doors, and 256 video intercoms.
- Easy upgrade

For more features and capacity, simply upgrade your license to DSS Pro.

• Unified platform

Integrates applications, such as video monitoring, access control, video intercoms, face recognition, and ANPR, to achieve a unified and easy-to-use solution.

# **2 Installation and Deployment**

DSS platform supports standalone deployment, and LAN to WAN mapping.

#### Standalone Deployment

For projects with a small number of devices, only one DSS server is required.

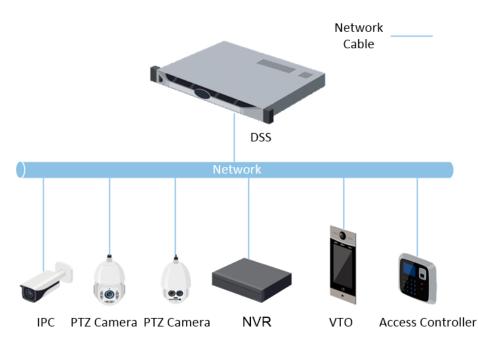


Figure 2-1 Standalone deployment

# 2.1 Standalone Deployment

# 2.1.1 Server Requirements

Table 2-1 DSS Express hardware requirement
--

Parameter	Hardware Requirement	Operating System
Recommended configuration	<ul> <li>CPU: Intel® Core(TM) I7- 9700K CPU@3.60GHZ</li> <li>RAM: 8 GB</li> <li>Network card: 1 × Ethernet port @ 1000 Mbps</li> <li>Hard drive type: 7200 RPM Enterprise Class HDD 1 TB</li> <li>DSS installation directory space: 500 GB</li> </ul>	Windows 7 and above

Parameter	Hardware Requirement	Operating System
Minimum configuration	<ul> <li>CPU: Intel® Core(TM) I5- 9400 CPU@2.90GHZ</li> <li>RAM: 8 GB</li> <li>Network card: 1 × Ethernet port @ 1000 Mbps</li> <li>Hard drive type: 7200 RPM Enterprise Class HDD 1 TB</li> <li>DSS installation directory space: 200 GB</li> </ul>	Windows 7 and above

 $\square$ 

- Face recognition images cannot be stored on the system disk and DSS installation disk. Make sure that your server has at least 3 HDD partitions to ensure that the face images have a storage location.
- For best performance, we recommend adding additional hard drives to store pictures.

## 2.1.2 Installing DSS

#### Prerequisites

- You have downloaded the DSS installer from the official website or received it from our sales or technical support.
- You have prepared a server that meets the hardware requirements mentioned in "2.1.1 Server Requirements", and the server IP address is configured.

#### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Double-click the DSS installer **§**.

The name of the installer includes version number and date, confirm before installation.

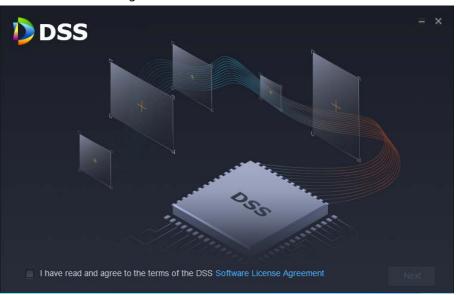


Figure 2-2 Install DSS server

- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Software License Agreement**, and then read the agreement,
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the checkbox to accept the agreement, and then click **Next**.

		= ×
		Ь
Installation path:	Space Required:2.25GB	Space Available:21.4GB
C:\DSS\DSS Server		Browse
Generate shortcuts		Back Install

Figure 2-3 Select the installation path

- <u>Step 4</u>
- <u>Click **Browse**</u>, and then select the installation path.

If the **Install** button is gray, check whether your installation path and space required meet the requirements. The total space required is displayed on the interface.

 $\square$ 

We do not recommend you install the DSS server on Disk C, because features such as face recognition require higher disk performance.

#### Step 5 Click Install.

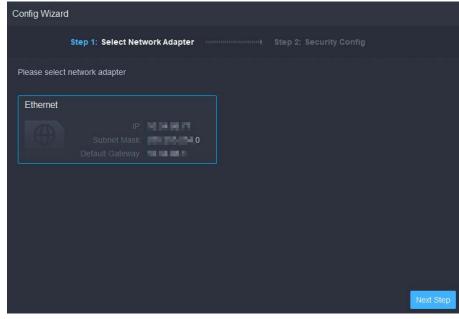
The installation process takes about 4 to 8 minutes.

Figure 2-4 Run the DSS server



<u>Step 6</u> Click **Run** when the installation finishes.

Figure 2-5 Select a network card



<u>Step 7</u> Select the network card you need and click **OK**.

# Config Wizard Step 1: Select Network Adapter Step 2: Security Config TLS 1.0: ----If TLS 1.0 is disabled, the web interface of DSS platform cannot be accessed through the browser. Please enable TLS 1.1 and TLS 1.2 in the browser settings to gain access to the web interface. How to enable TLS 1.1 and TLS 1.2 in Internet Explorer (IE)? 1. Open IE browser, click the "Tools" button on the top right corner, and then select "Internet Options". Select the "Advanced" tab. In the "Settings" - "Security" sub-section, select the "Use TLS 1.1" and "Use TLS 1.2" check boxes.

Figure 2-6 Enable or disable TLS1.0

Enable or disable TLS1.0 as needed. Step 8

 $\prod$ 

TLS 1.0 has known security vulnerabilities. We strongly recommend you disable it to avoid security risks. If it is disabled, the web interface of DSS platform cannot be accessed through the browser. You need to enable TLS 1.1 and TLS 1.2 in the browser settings to gain access to the web interface.

#### Click Finish. Step 9

 $\square$ 

If the available RAM of the server is less than 2 GB, you can only use basic functions related to video. If it is less than 1.5 GB, you cannot use any function.

#### **Related Operations**

- To uninstall the platform, log in to the server, go to "...\DSS\DSS Server\Uninstall", double-click uninst.exe, and then follow the on-screen instructions to uninstall the program.
- To update the system, directly install the new program. The system supports in-place update. Follow the steps above to install the program.

## 2.1.3 Configuring Server IP Address

Change the server IP address as you planned. Make sure that the server IP can access the devices in your system. For details, see the manual of the server.

After changing the IP address of the server, you need to update it in the system services. See the following section.

## 2.1.4 Managing System Services

View service status, start or stop services, and change service ports.

Restart All 11	Stop All C Refresh		Running
Server	¢ Port		Operation
DSS_WEB	HTTP:80 HTTPS:443(Login Port) CMS:9000 SHUTDOWN:8005 REDIRECT:9005		,
DSS_VMS			
oss_ss			1
oss_soso			1
oss_sc	SIP:5080 RTP:554		1
DSS_REDIS			1
DSS_PTS	LISTEN:9115 PICTURE:18081 RTP:40000-49999		,
DSS_PES			1
DSS_PCPS	REGISTER:9550 SIP:5060		1
	HTTP:9900 HTTPS:9901		1
IIYSQL			1
DSS_MTS			1

#### Figure 2-7 Service management interface

Table 2-2 Interface description

No.	Function	Description
1	Service Management	<ul> <li>Supports 3 types of operations:</li> <li>Click RestartAll to restart all services.</li> <li>When starting the platform, if the available memory of the server does not reach 2 GB, only the basic video services can be enabled. If the server has less than 1.5 GB of available memory, no services are available.</li> <li>Click II StopAll to stop all services.</li> <li>Click Restart to refresh services.</li> </ul>
2	User's manual	User manual.
3	Language	Switch language.

No.	Function	Description	
4	Security Setting	<ul> <li>TLS 1.0 has known security vulnerabilities. We strongly recommend you disable it to avoid security risks. If it is disabled, the web interface of DSS platform cannot be accessed through the browser. You need to enable TLS 1.1 and TLS 1.2 in the browser settings to gain access to the web interface.</li> <li>1. Open Internet Explorer.</li> <li>2. Click the Tools button at the upper-right corner, and then select Internet Options.</li> <li>3. Select the Advanced tab.</li> <li>4. Go to the Settings &gt; Security section, and then select Use TLS 1.1 and Use TLS 1.2.</li> <li>5. Click OK.</li> </ul>	
5	Setting	Set the server IP as the platform CMS IP. If the network has to go across LAN and WAN, you need to enter WAN IP in the <b>Mapping IP</b> box.	
6	About	Software version information.	
7	Minimize	Minimize the interface.	
8	Close	—	
9	Service Status	<ul> <li>Stating</li> <li>Service is running abnormally</li> <li>Stopping</li> <li>Running: Service is running normally</li> <li>Stopped</li> </ul>	
10	Services	Display each service and service status. Click 🜌 to modify service port number, and then the services will restart automatically after modification.	
11	Download Client	Go to client download interface.	

# 2.1.5 Installing and Logging into DSS Client

Install the DSS client before licensing it.

## 2.1.5.1 Installing DSS Client

You can visit the system through the DSS Client for remote monitoring.

#### 2.1.5.1.1 DSS Client Installation Requirements

To install DSS Client, prepare a computer in accordance with the following requirements.

Parameters	Description
Recommended system requirements	<ul> <li>CPU: I5-6500@3.20GHz</li> <li>Memory: 8 GB and above</li> <li>Graphics: NVIDIA® GeForce®GT 530</li> <li>Network Card: 1000 Mbps</li> <li>HDD: Make sure that at least 100GB is reserved for DSS client.</li> </ul>
Minimum system requirements	<ul> <li>CPU: I3-2120@3.20GHz</li> <li>Memory: 4 GB</li> <li>Graphics: Intel® HD Sandbridge Desktop Graphcs</li> <li>Network Card: 1000 Mbps</li> <li>DSS client installation space: Make sure that at least 50 GB is reserved for DSS client.</li> </ul>

#### Table 2-3 Hardware requirements

#### 2.1.5.1.2 Downloading and Installing DSS Client

- <u>Step 1</u> Enter the IP address of DSS into the browser and then press Enter.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **PC**, and then **Download**.

If you save the program, go to <u>Step3</u>.

If you run the program, go to <u>Step4</u>.

Figure 2-8 Download DSS Client

DSS PC Client	
An easy-to-use professional video surveillance management software.	
PC	Mobile

- <u>Step 3</u> Double-click the DSS Client program.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the check box of **I have read and agree to the DSS agreement** and then click **Next**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select installation path.
- Step 6 Click Install.

System displays the installation progress. It takes about 5 minutes to complete.

#### 2.1.5.2 Logging in to DSS Client

- Step 1 Double-click 🔊 on the desktop.
  - The first time you log in to the platform, go to <u>Step2</u>.
  - If this is not your first time logging in to the platform, go to <u>Step3</u>.
- <u>Step 2</u> Initialize the platform.

The first time you log in, you have to initialize the platform. Set the system username and password, and password protection questions. The questions are used when you need to change your password in the future.

1) Configure system username and password, and then click **Next**.

The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of characters: Uppercase, lowercase, number, and special character (excluding ' ";: &).

- 2) Select your questions and their answers, and then click **OK**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the detected server on the left of the interface, or click **Fill in site information**, and then enter the IP address or domain name, and the port number.

Server IP is the IP address of DSS server or PC. The port is 443 by default.

 $\square$ 

If you want to log in to the platform using domain name, you must bind the IP address of the platform to a domain name first. See "2.3 Mapping Domain".

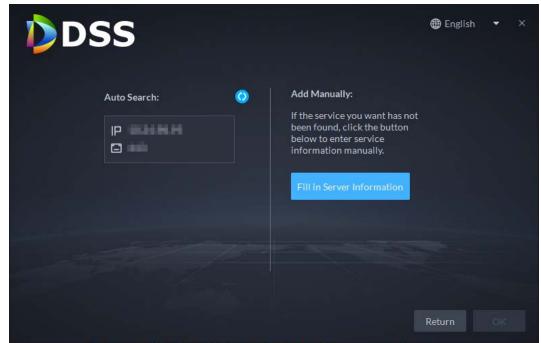


Figure 2-9 Select a site

<u>Step 4</u> Select a user type, language and platform.

<u>Step 5</u> Enter username and password, and then click **Login**.

Figure 2-10 Login interface (not first-time login)

DSS		⊕ English 🔻 ×
	Normal User 🗸	
	Ξ 31406371003449	0
	<b>A</b>	
	Remember Password	
	Auto Login	State State State State

# 2.1.5.3 Homepage of DSS Client

			Figur	e 2-11 Home	page		
		1	_			2	
	DS	S 🖻 Home				🐠 💽 🔔 11:59:05 🖨 - 🗗 🗙	
						Overview Device Total Online Offline Event	2
5—		Monitoring Center	Event Center	DeepXplore	Access Managem	O     O     O       Total     Pracessed     Pending       Client     0%       Network     0%       CPU     20%       RAM     86%	
	4	Vehicle Entrance	Intelligent Analysis			Management  Download Contre  Local Pictures  Local Video  Local Settings  Local Settings  Local Settings	
					7	Ihrin     Quick Commands	

#### Table 2-4 Description

No.	Name	Function
1	Tab	Tabs.

No.	Name	Function
2	System settings	<ul> <li>Tenable or disable alarm audio.</li> <li>Displays number of alarms. Click the icon to go to Event Center.</li> <li>User information: Click the icon, and then you can log in to the web interface by clicking system IP address, change password, lock client and log out.</li> <li>Click platform IP address to go to the Web interface.</li> <li>Click Change Password to modify user password.</li> <li>Click About to view version information.</li> <li>Click Sign Out to exit client.</li> </ul>
3	Overview	<ul> <li>The number of devices in total, offline and online.</li> <li>The number of total, processed and pending events.</li> <li>The client network, CPU and RAM usage.</li> </ul>
4	Management	<ul> <li>Download videos.</li> <li>Check local pictures and videos.</li> <li>Settings for video, snapshot, alarm, security and shortcut keys.</li> <li>View and manage logs.</li> <li>View user manual.</li> </ul>
5	Applications	<ul> <li>         Application options including monitoring center, access management, intelligent analysis and vehicle entrance control.     </li> <li>         Configuration options.     </li> </ul>

## 2.1.6 Licensing

You can upgrade your license for more features and increased capacity.

This section introduces license capacity, how to apply for a license, how to use the license to activate the platform, and how to renew your license.

## 2.1.6.1 Applying for a License

A license is used to confirm the features and number of channels you purchased. To get a formal license, contact our sales personnel. To apply for a trial license, visit our website and find DSS

Express, scroll to the bottom, click **Apply**, and then follow the instructions.

## 2.1.6.2 Activating License

#### $\square$

The following images of the interface might slightly differ from the actual interfaces.

#### 2.1.6.2.1 Online Activation

#### Prerequisites

- You have received your license. If not, see "2.1.6.1 Applying for a License".
   A license is used to confirm the features and number of channels you purchased. To get a formal license, contact our sales personnel. To apply for a trial license, visit our website and find DSS Express, and then follow the application instructions.
- The platform server can access the Internet.

#### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in **System Configuration**, select **License**.

Step 2 Click **Online Activate License**.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enter your new **Activation Code**.
- Step 4 Click Activate Now.
- <u>Step 5</u> On the **License** interface, view your license details.

#### 2.1.6.2.2 Offline Activation

#### Prerequisites

You have received your license. If not, see "2.1.6.1 Applying for a License".

A license is used to confirm the features and number of channels you purchased. To get a formal license, contact our sales personnel. To apply for a trial license, visit our website and find DSS Express, and then follow the application instructions.

#### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in **System Configuration**, select **License**.
- Step 2 Click **Offline Activate License**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter your new **Activation Code**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Export** to export the license request file.
- Step 5 Generate license file.
  - 1) Move the request file to a computer with Internet access.
  - 2) On that computer, open the system email that contains your license, and then click the attached web page address or **Click to go to DSS License Management** to go to the license management page.
  - 3) Click Activate License.
  - 4) Click **Upload**, select the license request file, and then when you are prompted **uploaded successfully**, click **Activate**.

The success interface is displayed, where a download prompt is displayed asking you to save the license activation file.

#### Figure 2-12 Upload license request file

DSS License Manage	incit	
	Request File:	
	Conly Support ZIP, file size less than 2MB	
	The license request file can be exported in DSS software.	
	License Key: 2000-2000-2000-2000	
	Activate	

6) On the **Offline Activate License** interface, click **Import**, and then follow the on-screen instructions to import the license activation file.

<u>Step 6</u> On the **License** interface, view your license details.

# 2.2 Configuring LAN or WAN

## 2.2.1 Configuring Router

If the platform is in a local network, you can visit it from the public network by performing DMZ mapping. For the list of the ports to be mapped, see the port matrix of the platform.

```
\square
```

Make sure that the number of the WAN ports is consistent with that of the LAN ports.

## 2.2.2 Mapping IP

The interface might vary between the main server and the sub server. This section uses the main server interface as an example.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to DSS server, and then double-click **Q**.

DSS Main Server					<b>\$</b> (i) –
Restart All II Stop All	Refresh				Running
Service	Service Category	Port	Status	Exception Info	Operation
DSS_NGINX	Basic	HTTP:80 HTTPS:443(Login Port)	Running		1
DSS_SMC	Basic	HTTP:8000 HTTPS:8443 CMS:9000 SHUTDOWN:8006 REDIRECT:9005	• Running		,
DSS_HRS	Basic	N/A	Running		
DSS_REDIS	Basic	6379	Running		1
MySQL	Basic	3306	Running		
DSS_MQ	Basic	OPENWIRE.61616 MGTT:1883 AMOP:5672 STOMP.61613 JETTY:8161 WS:61614 WSS:61615	• Running		,
DSS_CFGS	Basic	HTTP:19801 HTTPS:19443	Running		1
DSS_ADS	Basic	9600	Running		1
DSS_MTS	Basic	RTSP:9100 RTSPS:9102	Running		

#### Figure 2-13 Status of all services

<u>Step 2</u> Click the 🔯 on the upper-right corner.

#### Figure 2-14 Setting

Settings	i <sup>1</sup> 1. –	×
Server IP:		
Mapping IP   Domain:		0
	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Enter WAN address in the **Mapping IP** box, and then click **OK**.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK**, and then the services will restart.

# 2.3 Mapping Domain

If the server is deployed in a local network, you can map the IP address of the server to a domain name, and then log in to the server using the domain name.

#### Prerequisite

Prepare a domain name.

#### Procedures

See "2.2.2 Mapping IP". In the **mapping IP | Domain** input box, enter the domain name that you prepared, and then click **OK**.

# **3 Basic Configurations**

Configure basic settings of the system functions before using them, including system activation, organization and device management, user creation, storage and recording planning, and event rules configuration.

# **3.1 Preparations**

# 3.1.1 Installing DSS Client

See "2.1.5 Installing and Logging into DSS Client".

## 3.1.2 Installing Mobile Client

- <u>Step 1</u> Enter IP address of the DSS in the browser and then press Enter.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Mobile** > **Download**, and then scan the QR code to download the App.

DSS Mobile (	Client	A
—	DSS Mobile Client (iPhone a	& Android Phone) ×
Application-based   Scalable	😫	Scan QR code to download
Download	Download for Android	
	4	

Figure 3-1 Download App by scanning QR code

# 3.2 Managing Resources

Manage system resources such as devices, users, and storage space. You can add organizations and devices, configure recording plans and backup plans, bind resources, and more.

# 3.2.1 Adding Organization

Classify devices by logical organization for the ease of management. The default organization is

**Root**. If the parent organization is not specified, newly added devices are attached to **Root**.

#### Procedure

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🖶
- Step 3 Add an organization.
  - 1) Select a parent organization.
  - 1) Click 🛃.

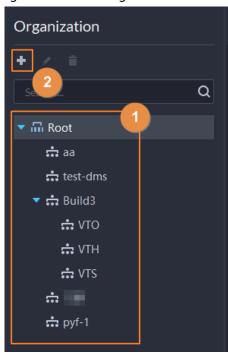


Figure 3-2 Add an organization

1) Enter the name of the organization, and then click **OK**.

Figure 3-3 A	Add an or	ganization
--------------	-----------	------------

			J			
່ງ Crea	ate Orga	anizatio	n			
Par	rent Organ	ization:				
R	oot			-		
Org	ganization	Name:				
•						
Rer	mark:					
	ОК	Save and	Add Devic	e	Cancel	

#### $\square$

You can also right-click the root, and then click **Create Organization** to add an organization.

#### **Related Operations**

- Changing organization name Right-click the organization, and then click **Rename**.
- Adjust device organization Click the device, and then **Move To**, select the new organization, and then click **OK**.

## 3.2.2 Managing Device

Add devices before you can use them for video monitoring. This section introduces how to add, initialize, and edit devices and how to change device IP address.

## 3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices

Search for devices on the same network with the platform before you can add them to the platform. <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** 

- section, select Device.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 橻.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click 🕵.

The icon changes to 📓 when devices are searched.



- When using the platform for the first time, the platform automatically searches for devices in the same network segment.
- If not the first time, the platform automatically searches for the devices in the network segment you configured last time.

DSS n Home	A Device						€ 👥 🔹 10:37:00 🔒 – 🗗 🗙
Organization							
🚓 + × +	🕈 Add 🖀 Delete 👌	a Import 🖆 Export 🗳 Move	To 📸 Modify Password	Time Zone Settings	O Refresh		Device Name/IP Q
Search							
▼ 🔐 Root	IP Address	Device Name	Device Type	Organization	Online Status	<ul> <li>Offline Reason</li> </ul>	Operation <b>T</b>
⇔ aa	1009 10 cpt						✓ Ø ∎
r test-diris							2 B
ф ∨то							/ é 🕯
							✓ é ≜
☆ VTS ☆							∕ á
	Total of 5 Record(s)						
	+ Add to Device List OR						- Search
	Initialization Status	* IP Address	Device Model		N	IAC Address	Operation
	Initialized						₽

Figure 3-4 Search for devices

<u>Step 4</u> Specify **IP Segment**, and then click **Search**.

Figure 3-5 IP segment search

Contract Con							
+ Add to Device List O Refresh 📀 Initialize	/ Modify IP		IP S	iegment:	192.168.1.1	- 192.168.1.240	Searc
Initialization Status 🔹 IP A	ddress 🛟	Device Model	Port	MAC Add	iress	Operation	

#### **3.2.2.2 Initializing Devices**

You need to initialize the uninitialized devices before you can add them to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Search for devices. For details, see "3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices".
- <u>Step 2</u> Select an uninitialized device, and then click **Initialize**.

<u>\_~~</u>

- You can select multiple devices to initialize them in batches. Make sure that the selected devices have the same username, password and email information.
- Click **m** next to **Initialization Status** to quickly sort out the status column, and then you can see all the uninitialized devices.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the password, and then click **Password Security**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enter the email address, and then click **Change IP**.

 $\square$ 

The email is used to receive security code for resetting password.

Step 5Enter the IP address, and then click **OK**.When setting IP addresses in batches, the IP addresses increase in an ascending order.

#### 3.2.2.3 Changing Device IP Address

You can change IP addresses of the devices that have not been added to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Search for devices. For details, see "3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices".
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a device, and then click **Change IP**.

 $\square$ 

For devices that have the same username and password, you can select and modify their IP addresses in batches.

Figure 3-6 Change IP address	5
------------------------------	---

×						
+ 4	Add to Device List O Refresh	🛇 Initialize 🖌 Change IP			IP Segment:	Search
	Initialization Status	- IP Address	Device Model	Port	MAC Address	Operation
	Initialized				14/06/2019/07	<b></b>
	Initialized			Change Device IP		<b>≓</b>
	Initialized					
	🥏 Initialized					
	🥝 Initialized					
	🥝 Initialized					<b>≓</b>
	Initialized				Save Cancel	=
	Initialized	_00103031	DH-NVR4432-I	- 6000 B (0)	Save Cancel	

<u>Step 3</u>

Enter New IP, Subnet Mask and Gateway, and then click Save.
 When setting IP addresses in batches, the IP addresses increase in sequence.

#### 3.2.2.4 Adding Devices

You can add different types of devices, such as encoder, decoder, ANPR device, access control, LED, and video intercom. In this chapter, take adding encoder as an example. For other devices, the actual configuration interface shall prevail.

#### 3.2.2.4.1 Adding Devices One by One

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🛗
- Step 3 Click Add.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enter device login information, and then click **Add**.

In the Add Mode drop-down list,

- **IP Address**: Add a device. We recommend selecting this option when you know the IP address of the device.
  - $\square$

Only Encoder devices support IPv6.

- **IP segment**: Add multiple devices in the same segment. We recommend selecting this option when the login username and password of the multiple devices in the same segment are the same.
- Auto Registration: We recommend this method when the IP address of a device might change. The ID of auto register has to be in accordance with the registered ID configured on the device you want to add. The port number must be the same on the platform and on the device. The auto register port is 9500 on the platform by default. To modify, open the system configuration tool to modify the DSS\_ARS port number.
- **P2P**: Add devices under the specified P2P account to the platform by entering device SN. The platform and P2P server are required to have smooth connection with each other. There is no need to apply for the dynamic domain name of the device, perform port mapping or deploy a transit server when using it.

• Domain Name : We recommend selecting this option when the IP address of the device changes frequently and a domain name is configured for the device.

ſ	Th	
U		
1	$\sim$	

The parameters vary with the selected protocols.

	a an eneoder
1.Login Information	
Add Mode:	Access Protocol:
IP Address •	
Device Category: @ Encoder	IP Type: ● IPv4 ○ IPv6
IP Address:	Device Port:
•	• 37777
Username:	Password:
* admin	• •••••
Organization:	Server:
Root	• = = = = • • •

Figure 3-7 Add an encoder

- <u>Step 5</u> Enter the information.
- Step 6 Click OK.
  - To add more devices, click **Continue to add**.
  - To go to the web interface of devices, click <a>[6]</a>.

#### 3.2.2.4.2 Adding Devices through Searching

Devices on the same network with the platform server can be added using the automatic search function.

- <u>Step 1</u> Search for devices. For details, see "3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices".
- Select a device, and then click **Add to Device List** or **=**. Step 2

<u>\_~r</u>

If devices have the same username and password, you can select and add them in batches.

#### Figure 3-8 Add in batches

Discover I						
+ Add to Devic	e List O Refresh 🛞 li	nitialize 🕜 Change IP			IP Segment:	- Search
1 Initializ	ation Status 🔹	IP Address	Device Model	Port	MAC Address	Operation
🗹 🛛 🖉 Initi	alized					<b></b>
🗹 🛛 🖉 Initi					Sarkite (2-6-4)	<b></b>
🔽 🛛 🖉 Initi	alized					=

<u>Step 3</u>

Select the server and organization, enter username and password, and then click OK.

#### 3.2.2.4.3 Importing Devices

Enter the device information in the template, and then you can add devices in batches.

#### Prerequisites

You have downloaded the template, and then enter device information in the template.

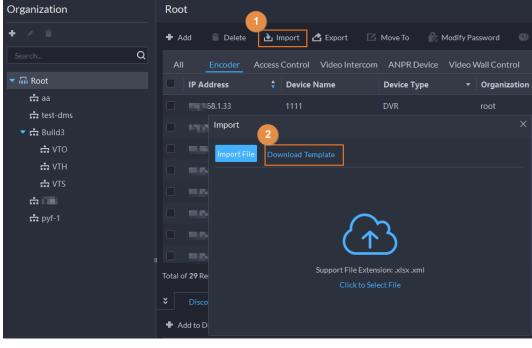
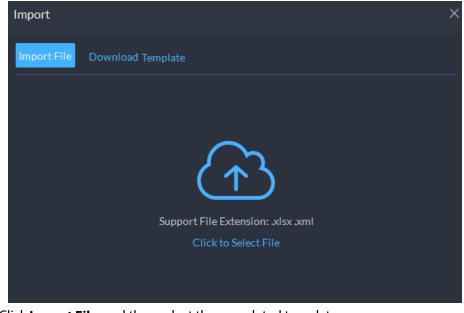


Figure 3-9 Download template

#### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **Basic Configuration** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🝓
- Step 3 Click Import.

Figure 3-10 Import devices



Step 4Click Import File, and then select the completed template.Step 5Click OK.

#### 3.2.2.5 Editing Devices

Modify device information and organization.

#### 3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🔂
- Step 3Click I get InfoClick Get Infoand the system will synchronize device information.

S All Devices	
E Basic Info	Basic Info ¥
Video Channel	
	Access Protocol: Manufacturer:
🚊 Alarm Input Channel	
Alarm Output Channel	Organization: Server:
🚇 Audio and Light Channel	
	IP Address: Device Port:
	* 1977.
	Madify Device Login Infa:
	Device Details *
	Device Name: Device Model:
	alarm_test
	Device Type:
	IPC 🔹
	Device SN:
	10.07/171.01
	Time Zone: 🥝
	(UTC+08:00) Beljing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi 🗸 Details
Get Info OK Cancel	

Figure 3-11 Basic information

- <u>Step 4</u> Click Video Channel, and then set the device channel name, channel features, camera type, No., keyboard code and face function.
   The types of features vary with different devices. Select features according to the capability of the camera.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click the **Alarm Input Channel** tab, and then configure channel name and alarm type of alarm input.

 $\square$ 

Skip the step when the added devices do support alarm input.

- Alarm type includes external alarm, Infrared detect, zone disarm, PIR, gas sensor, smoke sensor, glass sensor, emergency button, stolen alarm, perimeter and preventer move.
- Alarm type supports custom. Select **Customize Alarm Type** in the **Alarm Type** dropdown list. Click **Add** to add new alarm type. It supports up to 30 custom alarm types.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click the **Alarm Output Channel** tab and then modify the name of alarm output channel.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click the **Audio and Light Channel** tab, and then edit the channel name.

 $\square$ 

This tab will only appear if the device has audio and light channels.

Step 8 Click OK.

#### 3.2.2.5.2 Modifying Device Organization

Root

You can move a device from an organization node to another one.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🖶

Organization

<u>Step 3</u> Select a device to be moved, click **Move To**, select the target organization, and then click **OK**.

+ / =	🕈 Add 🍵 Delete	ے ک Import کے Export کے	Move To 🔗 Modify Password	• Time Zone Settings	O Refresh	Device Name/IP C
<u></u>	2 All Encoder	Access Control Video Interc	love To X			
▼ 🖬 Root	IP Address	🗧 Device Name 🥠	Search Q	tion Online	Status 🔹 Offline Reason	Operation <b>T</b>
🛱 aa	SQN81.01		🗖 🖬 Root	• Offli	ne Network Exception	u 🖌 💼
test-dms ▼	Internation		📅 aa	• Onlir		/ Ø 🕯
tto vto	Internet ID		📩 test-dms	• Offlin		. 🖌 🛔
<b>∴</b> VTH	Interaction		▶ 📩 Build3	• Onlir		/ Ø 🕯
nt VTS	Interference		 ⇔ pyf-1	• Onlir		/ Ø 🕯
ன் அற்று சி	Interaction			• Offlin		. 🖌 💼
	2 0.0000.000			• Offlin	ne Network Exception	. 🖌 💼
	Internet			• Onlir		/ é 🛔
	Total of 29 Record(s)		OK Cancel			🔹 1 2 🕨 20 💌 Per Pa
	Add to Device List	🕽 Refresh 🛞 Initialize 🖌 M	lodify IP		IP Segment:	- Search
	Initialization State	itus 🔻 IP Address	Device Model	Port	MAC Address	Operation
	Initialized		PC-NVR			

Figure 3-12 Move a device

#### 3.2.2.5.3 Changing Device Password

You can change device usernames and passwords in batches.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🔀
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Modify Password**.

Figure 3-13 Change device password

E Z ≣	🕈 Add 🛛 📋 Delete	👌 Import 🔥 Export 🛛 🗳	Move To 💦 🕏 Mod	ify Password 🕒 Time	Zone Settings O Refres		
	Q 1 All Encoder		ANPR Device Vi	deo Wall Control			
	IP Address	Device Name	Device Type	- Organization	Online Status	<ul> <li>Offline Reason</li> </ul>	Operation
🛱 aa			DVR	root	Offline	Network Exception.	/ :
🛱 test-dms		3					
🔻 🛱 Build3		Set Password in Batches	-100	×	Online		I € ∎
🚓 VTO				test-dms		Network Exception.	/ <b>1</b>
📩 VTH				root			≠ Æ ≣
trs				aa			/ € ≣
க் )ை க் ју/-1							/ =
				root		Network Exception.	/ ±
	E Markatar						/ 0 1
	Total of 29 Record(s)						1 2 🕨 20 🕶 Pe
	+ Add to Device List	) <del>keiresi 🗢 iniualize 🗾 M</del>	OK Canc		IP Segme		. Sear
	Initialization Stat	tus 👻 IP Address	Device N	/lodel Po	ort	MAC Address	Operation
	Initialized	10.00.00	PC-NVR	38			=

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the old and new passwords, and then click **OK**.

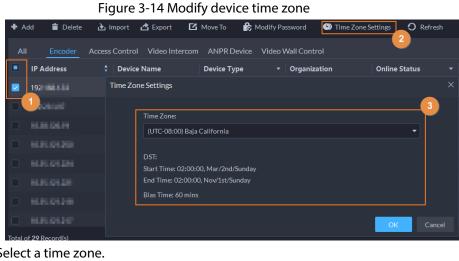
### 3.2.2.6 Modifying Device Time Zone

Configure device time zone correctly. Otherwise you might fail to search for recorded video.

 $\square$ 

If a device is accessed through ONVIF and the ONVIF version is earlier than 18.12, the device DST cannot be edited on the platform. You can only edit manually.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🔂
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Time Zone Settings**.



Step 4Select a time zone.Step 5Click **OK**.

#### 3.2.2.7 Exporting Devices

You can export the information of all the devices on the DSS client. When you need to switch or configure a new platform, you can quickly add them all.

 $\square$ 

You can export up to 100,000 devices at a time.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click d
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Select only the devices that you need.

Figure 3-15 Select a device type

🕈 Add	i 🧊 Delete	👌 Import 🔥 Export	🖾 MoveTo 🛛 🎼 M	Nodify Password 🛛 🚳 Time	Zone Settings O Refres	h		Q
	Encoder	Access Control Video Interc	om ANPR Device	Video Wall Control				
	IP Address	🛊 🛛 Device Name	Device Type	<ul> <li>Organization</li> </ul>	Online Status	<ul> <li>Offline Reason</li> </ul>	Operation	T
					Offline	Network Exception.	/ 1	
			IPC		Offline		/ =	
			IV55	root	Online		/ e =	
							/ Æ 🗎	
					• Offline		/ =	
					• Offline	Network Exception.	/ =	
			IPC		Online		/ é	
			IPC				/ e =	
tal of i	20 Record(s)						1 20 🕶	Per P

#### Step 4 Click Export.

- <u>Step 5</u> Enter the password used to log in to the DSS client, encryption password, and range, and then click **OK**.
  - Encryption password: You need to enter this password when you open the exported file.
  - You can select **All** to export all the devices, or **Selected** to export the devices you selected.
- <u>Step 6</u> Select a path on your PC, and then click **Save**.

# **3.2.3 Binding Resources**

The platform supports binding resources for linked actions. You can bind a video channel with an alarm input channel, ANPR channel, access control channel or another video channel, so that you can view the associated video for alarm, face and other businesses.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Modify**.

	5				
Config SearchQ ▼ M Root	Dev	nera1 ce Name:	Video Channel Type: Bullet Camera		options,
▼ ☆ ■	Storage Fath	Time rempiace	Second type	iteritarite	operation
	Stored on Server	All-Period Templat	e Main Stream		🤜 🖻 🖌 🛢
<b>P</b>	Recording Retriev	al Add Retrieval Plan			
9 million	Recording Retriev	al Duration		Operation	
₽ ■	Recording Retries			operation	
P aread					
₽					
<b>P</b>					
	Video Storage Cor	fig @ Modify			
	Recording Type	Retenti	on Period (Days)		Operation
	General Video				
	Alarm Video				
		2			
	Channel Binding	Modify			
	Channel Name	Device	Name		Operation

Figure 3-16 Go to channel bind interface

<u>Step 4</u> Select a channel, and then click **OK**.

 $\square$ 

Multiple channels can be selected

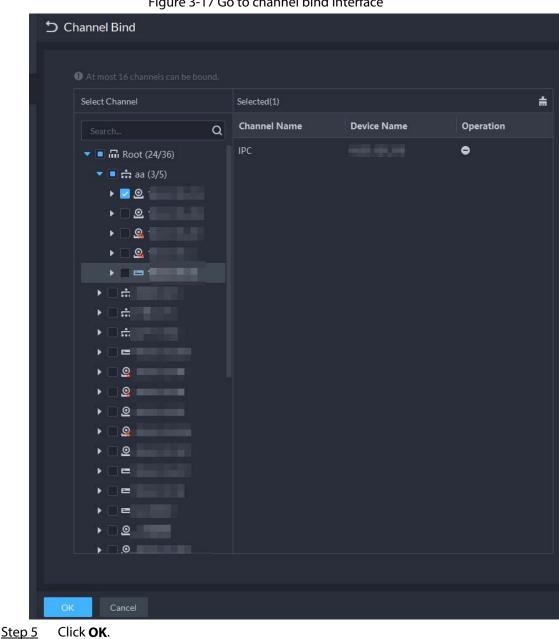


Figure 3-17 Go to channel bind interface

# 3.2.4 Adding Recording Plan

Configure recording plans for video channels so that they can record videos accordingly. You can configure two recording plans for a channel. One is center recording plan for storing videos on the server, and the other is device recording plan for storing videos on the device.

# 3.2.4.1 Adding Recording Plan One by One

Add a center recording plan or device recording plan for a channel, so that it can make recordings

within the defined period.

# Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then configure a recording plan.
  - Configure a center recording plan.
  - 1) Click Add Recording Plan next to Center Recording Plan.

Figure 3-18 Add a center recording plan (1)

≡	Config			IPC						
*	Search	R								
	<ul> <li>・ 由</li> <li>・ 日</li> <li>・ 日<th></th><th>Config Al Rule (</th><th></th><th>Sync People (</th><th>Counting</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></li></ul>		Config Al Rule (		Sync People (	Counting				
	<ul> <li>Image: mail of the section of the section</li></ul>		Event Type			Time Template		Action	Remarks	Operation
	> mienpy-ouner > mieny-ouner > mienwr > mien		Center Recor	rding Plan Add Recording	_	eam Type	Remarks			Operation
	<ul> <li>▶ ■ 123456</li> <li>▶ ■ 3</li> <li>▶ Q chtest</li> </ul>									
	<ul> <li>MPT</li> <li>MPT</li> <li>MPT</li> </ul>		Device Recor	rding Plan Add Recording		eam Type	Remarks			Operation
	▶ @ ipc123 ▶ ज 88888 ज 1234		Recording II	inte	Str	ean type	Remand			Operation



D Recording Plan	
Channel Name	Position
IPC	Stored on Server
Enable	Stream Type
-	Main Stream 🝷
Remarks	Recording Time
	All-Period Template
00:00 02:00 04:00 06:00	08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24:00
Monday:	
Tuesday:	
Wednesday:	
Thursday:	
Friday:	
Saturday:	
Sunday:	

2) Configure the parameters.

Table 3-1 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
Enable	Turn on or off the recording plan.
Position	Videos will be stored on the server by default. It cannot be changed.
Stream Type	Select Main Stream, Sub Stream 1 or Sub Stream 2.

Parameter	Description
Remarks	Customizable description for the recording plan.
Recording Time	Select a default time template or click <b>Create Time Template</b> to add a new time template. See "3.2.5 Adding Time Template".

3) Click **OK**.

- Configure a device recording plan.
- 1) Click Add Recording Plan next to Device Recording Plan.

Figure 3-20 Add a device recording plan (1)

≡	Config		IPC						
<b>e</b>				Video Channe Bullet Camera					
	<ul> <li>■ Root</li> <li>→ 由</li> <li>→ 由</li> <li>→ 由 IVSS</li> <li>→ 由 IVOrg</li> <li>→ 由 XX協会</li> <li>→ 田</li> <li>→ 田&lt;</li></ul>	Config Al Rule	Config		e Counting				
		Event Info							
		Event Type		Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation
	<ul> <li>&gt; minimized</li> <li>&gt; minimized</li> </ul>	Center Rec	ording Plan Add Recordi						
		Recording	Time		Stream Type	Remarks			Operation
	▶ 📭 123456 ▶ 📼 3								
	<ul> <li>A chitest</li> <li>MPT</li> </ul>	Device Rec	ording Plan Add Recordi	ns Pian					
	A      A  A     A	Recording			Stream Type	Remarks			Operation
	▶ @ ipc123	Recording	time		stream type	Remarks			Operation
	<ul> <li>88888</li> <li>1234</li> </ul>								

Figure 3-21 Add a device recording plan (2)

Channel Name					Positi								
IPC					Stored	on Dev	/ice						
Enable					Strean	n Type							
-					Main S	Stream							
Remarks					Recor	ding Tin	ne						
						eriod T	emplate	2					
	00:00	02:00	04:00	06:00	08:00	10:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	24:00
Monday:													
Tuesday:													
Wednesday:													
Thursday:													
Friday:													
Saturday:													
Suturday.													

2) Configure the parameters.

Table 3-2 Parameter description

Parameter	Description							
Enable	Turn on or off the recording plan.							
Position	Videos will be stored on the device by default. It cannot be changed.							
Stream Type	The device will make recordings using the main stream by default. It cannot be changed.							
Remarks	Customizable description for the recording plan.							

Recording Time Select a default time template or click <b>Create Time Template</b> to add a new time template. See "3.2.5 Adding Time Template".	Parameter	Description
	Recording Time	

3) Click **OK**.

## **Related Operations**

- Enable/disable a recording plan
   means that the plan has been enabled. Click the icon and it becomes
   and it means that the plan has been disabled.
- Click **•** Click **•** Copy the recording plan to other channels. You can select up to 100 channels at the same time.
- Edit a recording plan

Click 🜌 of corresponding plan to edit the plan.

• Click 📋 to delete recording plans one by one.

# 3.2.4.2 Adding Center Recording Plans in Batches

Add a center recording plan for multiple channels at the same time.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **App Config** section, select **Storage Plan** > **Recording Plan**.

	Organization	Root									
Recording Plan		+ Add									
Recording Retrieval			Channel Name	Device Name	Organization	Position	Recording Time	Stream Type	Remark	Operation	
										- 🗢 🖊 🕯	
	tin international de la constant de									- 🚽 🖉	
	Intros									- 🔁 🖉 🕯	
	10 M									- / i	
	▶ 曲 grac ☆ 本 ☆ marphy 曲 emphy other 曲 曲 曲 曲 曲 曲 曲 曲 曲 一 曲 曲 一 曲 一 曲 一 曲 一 曲 一 二 一 二 一 二 一 二 一 二 一 二 一 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二										
		Total 5	Record(s)							< 1 > 2	) 🔻 per Pag

Step 2 Click Add Recording Plan.

Enable		Position		
-		Stored on Server		
Stream Type		Remarks		
Main Stream				
Recording Time				
All-Period Template				
00:00	02:00 04:00 06:0	0 08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00	16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24:00	
Monday:				
Tuesday:				
Wednesday:				
Thursday:				
Friday:				
Saturday:				
Saturday: Sunday:				
Sunday:				
Sunday:	Select	ed(0)		

#### Figure 3-23 Configure a center recording plan

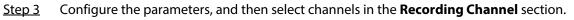


Table 3-3	Parameter	description
Tuble 5 5	rururreter	acscription

Parameter	Description
Enable	Turn on or off the recording plan.
Position	Videos will be stored on the server by default. It cannot be changed.
Stream Type	Select Main Stream, Sub Stream 1 or Sub Stream 2.
Remarks	Customizable description for the recording plan.
Recording Time	Select a default time template or click <b>Create Time Template</b> to add a new time template. See "3.2.5 Adding Time Template".

Step 4 Click **OK**.

• Enable/disable a recording plan

means that the plan has been enabled. Click the icon and it becomes **means**, and it means that the plan has been disabled.

• Edit a recording plan

Click 🜌 of corresponding plan to edit the plan.

• Edit a recording plan

Click 🜌 of corresponding plan to edit the plan.

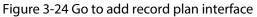
- **Delete**: Select multiple channels, and then delete them at the same time.
- **VERABLE** and **Disable**: Select multiple channels, and then enable or disable them at the same time.

# 3.2.5 Adding Time Template

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.

#### Step 2 Click 📟.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Add Recording Plan**.



=	Config		IPC							
	Search Q									
	🔻 🖬 Root									
	▶ 由 400000									
		Config								
		AI Rule	e Config	Sync People	Counting					
	🔻 📅 真实设备									
	<ul> <li>O</li> <li>O</li></ul>									
										K come a
		Event Type		Priority	Time Template	Tag		Action	Remarks	Operation
	<ul> <li>In empty-other</li> <li>In matching</li> </ul>									
	▶ cn ====	Center Rec	ording Plan Add Recordin	ng Plan						
		Recording	Time		eam Type	Rei	marks			Operation
	123456									
	► Em 3									
	Achtest									
	🕨 🎩 MPT	Davias Des	ording Plan Add Recordi							
	<ul> <li>A sector and se sector and sector and sect</li></ul>									
	▶ 🙆 ipc123	Recording		Str	eam Type	Rei	narks			Operation
	▶ 🖼 88888									
	<b>1234</b>									

#### <u>Step 4</u> In the **Time Template** drop-down list, select **Create Time Template**.

Creating time template in other interfaces is the same. This chapter takes creating time template in **Record Plan** interface as an example.

Figure 3-25 Create time template



<u>Step 5</u> Configure name and periods. You can set up to 6 periods in one day.

Select the **Copy From** check box, and then you can select a template to copy from.

- On the time bar, click and drag to draw the periods.
- You can also click 🔯 to configure periods.
- Step 6 Click OK.

# **3.2.6 Configuring Video Retention Period**

For videos stored on the DSS server, you can configure video retention period. When the storage space runs out, new recorded videos will cover the oldest videos automatically.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.

#### Step 2 Click 🚍.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a camera, and then click **Modify**.

			5	J J		
Config		cam	era2 e Name:	Video Channel Type:		
Search	Q					
▼ 🖬 Root				Bullet Camera		
▼ 📅 ivss						
<b>▼ ⊟</b> 旧	Rec	cording Info Add	d Recording Plan			
i∷ ₽ t30-1	St	orage Path	Time Template	Stream Type	Remarks	Operation
- ···· = 了 人脸						
₽ camera1						
₽ camera2						
□ 旧_1	Rec	ording Retrieva				
🗳 旧_2	Re	cording Retrieva	I Duration		Operation	
🖳 IE_3						
🗳 1日_4						
🖳 IE_5						
🖳 1日_6						
₽ 1日_7	Vid	eo Storage Confi	ig 😨 Modify			
🖳 IE_8	Re	cording Type	Retent	ion Period (Days)		Operation
<b>□</b> 1日_9	Ge	eneral Video				
🖳 IE_10		arm Video	30			
🖳 IE_11	710	<u></u>				
🖳 1日_12						
🔛 IE_13	Cha	annel Binding 🛛 🕅	lodity			

Figure 3-26 Go to recording storage configuration interface



 $\square$ 

4 Configure video retention period, and then click **1** to enable the setting.

For the free version of Express, the retention period cannot be more than 7 days. If you need more than 7 days, you need to purchase an official version.

Figure 3-27 Configure video retention period

5 V	ideo Storage Config	
	General Video:	
	Retention Period (Days):	
	* 30	(1-180 Days)
	Alarm Video:	
	Retention Period (Days):       30	(1-180 Days)
		(1 100 Days)
	The video retention period configuration videos stored on server. When the capa storage is insufficient, the video will be overwritten.	



# **Related Operations**

Enable/disable record plan

In the operation column, even means that the recoding storage configuration has been enabled. Click the icon and it becomes even meaning that the configuration has been disabled.

# **3.2.7 Configuring Events**

You need to set up the event configuration on a device its channels to display events on the platform.

Log in to the DSS client. On the Home interface, click **S** and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Event**. For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events".

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🖶
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel or a device, and then click **Event Config**.

Figure 3-28 Go to the event configuration (device)

Config		1030331.0						e
Search	۹ 🔛							
▼ in Root								
• m == • m == ==	Event Info	rmation Event Config						
→ 击 Imili	Event Typ		Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remark	Operation
▶ 曲回								
► A state ■ ELLITOR								
AC 1010 COLORIDA								
≪ KRALEF								
🖪 16.00.2003)								

Figure 3-29 Go to the event configuration (channel)

Centhanic Video Channel Type:   3.238 Builet Camera   Sin Root Event Info Event Config   Piper Priority   Time Template Tag   Action Remarks   Coperation
• m Root       • m Root          • m Root   • m Root       • m Root     <
Pent Info Pent Type   Pient Type Priority   Time Template Eg   No data   Pice   Storage Path   Time Template   Storage Path   Storage Path   Time Template   Storage Path   Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan   Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan   Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan   No data   Storage Path   No data Storage Path No data Storage Path
Event Type Priority Time Template Tag Action Remarks Operation
Image: Strange Path
Image: Big Strate Path     Recording Plan       Image: Big Strate Path     Time Timp Pate       Image: Big Strate Path     Recording Retrieval Pate       Image: Big Strate Path     Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan
PiPC   Pipc   Pipc   Pipe
P IPC       Recording Info       Add Recording Plan         Storage Path       Time Template       Stream Type       Remarks       Operation         No data       Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan         Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Duration       Operation       Image: Storage Plan       Image: Storage Plan
Image: Contracting Parts       Recording Parts       Operation         Image: Contracting Parts       No data       Operation         Image: Contracting Parts       Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan         Image: Contracting Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       Image: Contracting Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan
Channel     Storage Path     Time Template     Stream Type     Remarks     Operation       > Comparison     No data     No data     No data     No data
> Control
> = total     Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       > = total     Recording Retrieval Duration       > = total     Recording Retrieval Duration       > = total     No data
Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan       Recording Retrieval Duration       Operation       Operation
Image: Control of the control of t
> Cyre albon       > Q       > Q       > Q       > Q         No data
> Q default No data
→ B
Video Storage Config D Modify
Recording Type     Retention Period (Days)     Operation
• <u>0</u> General Video 30
Alarm Video 30
Channel Binding Modify
Channel Name Device Name Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Configure events. See "4.1 Configuring Events".

# **3.2.8 Configuring Device Parameters**

Configure the camera properties, video stream, snapshot, video overlay, and audio configuration for the device channel on the platform. The platform only supports configuring the channels added via IP in Dahua protocols.

 $\square$ 

Device configuration might vary depending on the capacities of the devices. The interfaces in the section are for reference only, and might differ from the actual ones.

# 3.2.8.1 Configuring Camera Properties

Configure camera image parameters for the **Daytime**, **Night**, and **Regular** modes to ensure high image quality.

## 3.2.8.1.1 Configuring Property Files

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-30 Device configuration

Config							e
Search Q				Address: <b>0.2.33.190</b>			
▼ 🗔 Root							
▼ 👬 ivss							
	Config						
🕨 🛧 root	Parameter Sett	ing					
► 📅 TPC							
► 📅 IPC							
			l				
	II Event Info Event Conf						
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Select Camera > Camera > Properties > Image.

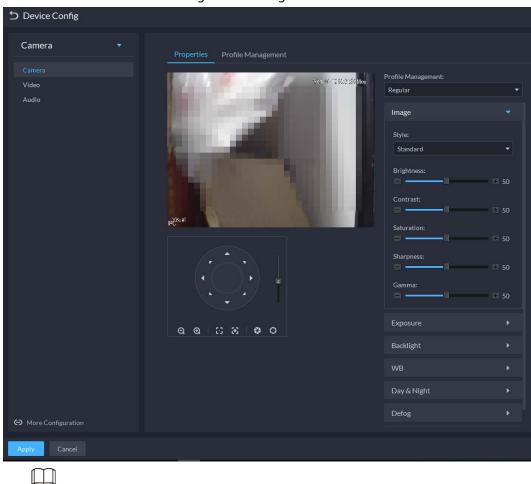


Figure 3-31 Image

- To go to the device web interface, you can click More configuration.
- PTZ will be displayed if the device has PTZ function.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select **Profile Management**.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Image** to configure image parameters.

Parameter	Description
Style	You can set the image style to be <b>Standard</b> , <b>Gentle</b> , or <b>Flamboyant</b> .
Brightness	You can adjust the overall image brightness through linear tuning. The higher the value, the brighter the image and vice versa. If this value is set too high, images tend to look blurred.
Contrast	Adjusts the contrast of the images. The higher the value, the bigger the contrast between the bright and dark portions of an image and vice versa. If the contrast value is set too high, the dark portions of an image might become too dark, and the bright portions might be over-exposed. If the contrast value is set too low, images tend to look blurry.
Saturation	Adjusts color shade. The higher the value, the deeper the color and vice versa. The saturation value does not affect the overall brightness of the images.
Sharpness	Adjusts the edge sharpness of images. The higher the value, the sharper the image edges. Setting this value too high might easily result in noises in images.

Parameter	Description
Gamma	Changes image brightness by non-linear tuning to expand the dynamic display range of images. The higher the value, the brighter the image and vice versa.

<u>Step 7</u> Click **Exposure** to set relevant parameters.

If the device that supports real wide dynamic (WDR) has enabled WDR, long exposure is not available.

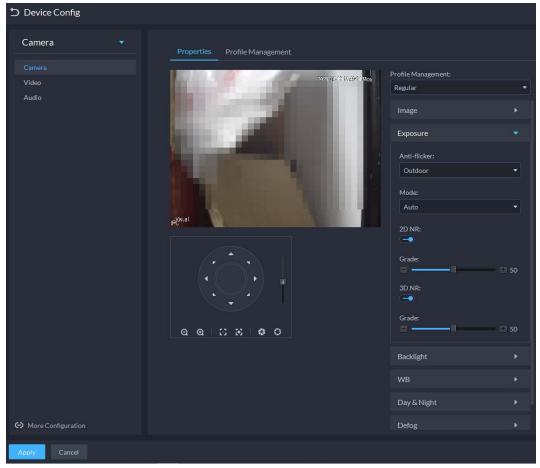


Figure 3-32 Exposure

Table 3-5 Exposure parameters

Parameter	Description
Anti-flicker	<ul> <li><b>50Hz</b> and <b>60Hz</b>: With the 50/60 Hz household power supply, exposure can be automatically adjusted based on the brightness of the scene to ensure that horizontal stripes do not appear on the image.</li> <li><b>Outdoor</b>: In an outdoor scenario, you can switch the exposure modes to achieve your target effect.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description						
	The following options are available for the different exposure modes of the camera:						
	• <b>Auto</b> : Auto tuning of the image brightness based on the actual environment.						
Mode	<ul> <li>Gain Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts itself automatically first in the preset range of gains as per the brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness when the gains hit the upper limit or lower limit, the device adjusts the shutter automatically to achieve the best brightness. The gain priority mode also allows for adjusting the gains by setting up a gain range.</li> <li>Shutter Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts itself automatically first in the preset range of shutter values as per the brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness when the shutter value hits the upper limit or lower limit, the device adjusts the gains automatically to achieve the best brightness.</li> <li>Aperture Priority: The aperture is fixed at a preset value before the device adjusts the shutter value automatically to achieve the best brightness.</li> <li>Manual: You can set up the gains and shutter values manually to adjust image brightness.</li> <li>If the Anti-flicker is set to Outdoor, you can set the Mode to Gain Priority or Shutter Priority.</li> <li>Different devices have different exposure modes. The actual interfaces might be different.</li> </ul>						
3D NR	Reduces the noises of multiple-frame (at least two frames) images by using inter-frame information between two adjacent frames in a video.						
Grade	When 3D NR is <b>On</b> , you can set up this parameter. The higher the grade, the better the noise reduction effect.						
tep 8 Click <b>Bac</b>	klight to set up relevant parameters						

<u>Step 8</u> Click **Backlight** to set up relevant parameters.

The backlight mode offers backlight correction, Wide Dynamic, and Glare Inhibition features.

- Turning on **Backlight Correction** avoids silhouettes of relatively dark portions in pictures taken in a backlight environment.
- Turning on **Wide Dynamic** inhibits too bright portions and makes too dark portions brighter, presenting a clear picture overall.
- Turning on **Glare Inhibition** partially weakens strong light. This feature is useful in a toll gate, and the exit and entrance of a parking lot. Under extreme lighting conditions such as deep darkness, this feature can help capture the details of the faces and license plates.

Camera Backlight .

Figure 3-33 Backlight

#### Table 3-6 Backlight parameters

Backlight Mode	Description
Backlight Correction	<ul> <li>When selecting the <b>Default</b> mode, the system adjusts exposure automatically to adapt to the environment and make the images taken in the darkest regions clear.</li> <li>When selecting the <b>Custom</b> mode and setting up a custom region, the system exposes the selected custom region to give the images taken in this region proper brightness.</li> </ul>
HLC	Glare inhibition. The system inhibits the brightness in bright regions and reduces the size of the halo, to make the entire image less bright.
Wide Dynamic	To adapt to the environmental lighting conditions, the system reduces the brightness in bright regions and increases the brightness in dark regions. This ensures clear display of objects in both bright and dark regions.
SSA SSA Click <b>WB</b> to	The system adjusts image brightness automatically based on the environmental lighting conditions to show image details clearly.

<u>Step 9</u> Click **WB** to set relevant parameters.

> The WB feature makes the colors of the images more accurate. In WB mode, white objects in the images appear white in various lighting conditions.

Figure 3-34 WB

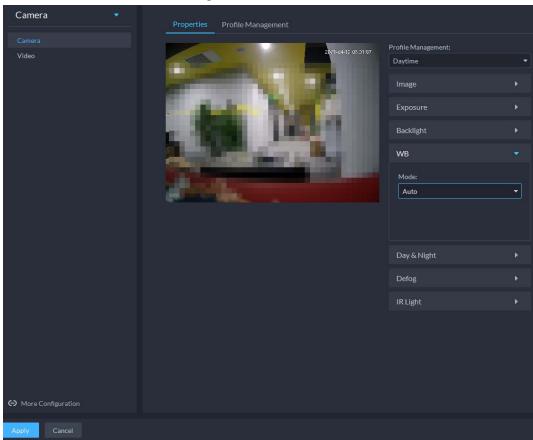


Table 3-7 WB parameters

WB Mode	Description
Auto	The system automatically corrects different color temperatures to ensure normal display of image colors.
Natural Light	The system automatically corrects the scenes without manmade lighting to ensure normal display of image colors.
Street Lamp	The system automatically corrects the outdoor scenes at night to ensure normal display of image colors.
Outdoor	The system automatically corrects most outdoor scenes with natural lighting and manmade lighting to ensure normal display of image colors.
Manual	You can set up the red gains and blue gains manually for the system to correct different color temperatures in the environment accordingly.
Regional Custom	You can set up custom regions and the system corrects different color temperatures to ensure normal display of image colors.

Step 10 Click Day & Night to set up relevant parameters.

You can set up the display mode of images. The system can switch between the **Colored** mode and the **Black&White** mode to adapt to the environment.

# Camera Camera Video Popertes Popertes

#### Figure 3-35 Day & night

#### Table 3-8 Day & night parameters

Parameter	Description
Mode	D The <b>Day &amp; Night</b> settings are independent of the <b>Config Files</b> settings.
	<ul> <li>Colored: The camera displays colored images.</li> <li>Auto: The camera automatically selects to display colored or black&amp;white images based on the environmental brightness.</li> <li>Black&amp;White: The camera displays black&amp;white images.</li> </ul>
Sensitivity	Defines the sensitivity of the camera in switching between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode. You can set up this parameter when the <b>Day &amp; Night</b> mode is set to <b>Auto</b> .
Delayed recording	Defines the delay of the camera in switching between the <b>Colored</b> mode and the <b>Black&amp;White</b> mode. The lower the delay, the faster the switch between the <b>Colored</b> mode and the <b>Black&amp;White</b> mode.

<u>Step 11</u> Click **Defog** to set up relevant parameters. See "Defog". For details of the parameters, see "Defog parameters".

Image quality drops when the camera is placed in the foggy or hazy environment. You can turn on **Defog** to make the images clearer.

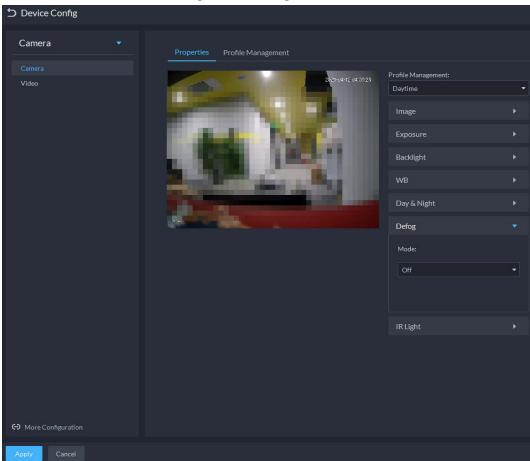


Figure 3-36 Defog

Table 3-9 Defog parameters

Defog Mode	Description
Manual	You can set up the defog intensity and the atmospheric light intensity manually. The system adjusts the image quality as per such settings. The atmospheric light intensity mode can be set to <b>Auto</b> or <b>Manual</b> for light intensity adjustment.
Auto	The system adjusts the image quality automatically to adapt to the surrounding conditions.
Off	Defog disabled.

<u>Step 12</u> Click **IR Light** to set relevant parameters.

 Camera
 •

 Vide
 •

 Vide
 •

 Applied to the standard sta

Figure 3-37 IR light

Table 3-10 IR light parameters

IR Light Mode	Description
Manual	You can set up the IR light brightness manually. The system provides light for images as per the preset IR light brightness.
SmartIR	The system adjusts the brightness of the light to adapt to the surrounding conditions.
Off	IR light disabled.

Step 13 Click OK.

If you want to set the configuration files in a different mode, repeat the steps to complete the configurations.

## 3.2.8.1.2 Applying Configuration Files

Apply the image parameters as configured in the pre-defined periods.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-38 Device configuration

Config								e
Search	Q				<sup>o</sup> Address: <b>0.2.33.190</b>			
▼ 🖬 Root					0.2.33.170			
▼ 👬 ivss								
		Config						
🕨 🔥 root		Parameter Sett	ing					
► 📅 TPC								
▶ 🛱 IPC			0					
		Event Info Event Cont						
		Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Profile Management**, and set configuration files.

• When **Config Files** is set to **Regular**, the system monitors the objects as per regular configurations.

Figure 3-39 Set	configuration	filos as regular
i igule 5-59 Set	configuration	mes as regular

Camera 🝷	Properties Profile Management
Camera	Mode:
Video	Regular     O Full Time     O Scheduled
↔ More Configuration	
Apply Cancel	

• When **Config Files** is set to **Full Time**, you can set **Always Enable** to **Daytime** or **Night**. The system monitors the objects as per the **Always Enable** configurations.

Camera 🔹	Properties Profile Management
Camera Video	Mode: © Regular • Full Time © Scheduled
	Always Enable: Dayline •
	Uqyume •
<ul> <li>More Configuration</li> </ul>	
Apply Cancel	

#### Figure 3-40 Set configuration files as full time

• When **Config Files** is set to **Shift by time**, you can drag the slider to set a period of time as daytime or night. For example, you can set 8:00–18:00 as daytime, 0:00–8:00 and 18:00–24:00 as night. The system monitors the objects in different time periods as per corresponding configurations.

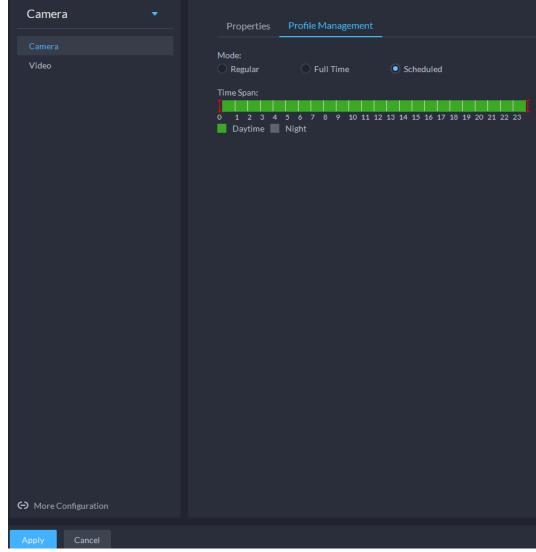


Figure 3-41 Set configuration files as shift by time

<u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the configurations.

# 3.2.8.2 Video

Set video parameters such as video stream, snapshot stream, overlay, ROI, saving path, and video encryption.

## 3.2.8.2.1 Video Stream

Set the video stream parameters such as stream type, encoding mode, resolution, frame rate, stream control, stream, I frame interval, SVC, and watermark.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-42 Device configuration

Config							e
Search Q				<sup>o</sup> Address: <b>0.2.33.190</b>			
▼ I Root				0.11.00.170			
🔻 🚓 ivss							
	Config						
► 🔥 root	Parameter Set	ting					
► 🚓 TPC							
▶ ☆ IPC		Ö					
	Event Info Event Con	hg					
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Select Camera > Video > Video Stream.

<u>Step 5</u> Set Video Stream.

Figure 3-43 Configure video stream setti	ngs
--	-----

Camera 🔹			
	Main Stream	Sub Stream	
	Motion Detection		
	Encoding Mode:		
		Sub Stream 1 👻	
		H.264H <del>•</del>	
	VBR 👻		
	Image Quality:		
		CBR -	
	1024Kbps -	224Kbps 👻	
		Audio Settings:	
Apply Cancel			

The default values of streams are for reference only, and the actual interfaces might be different.

Parameter	Description
Video Settings	Indicates whether to set up the Sub Stream parameters.
Encoding Mode	<ul> <li>H.264: H.264B (Baseline Profile), H.264 (Main Profile), H.264H (High Profile). Bandwidth consumption level at the same image quality: H.264B &gt; H.264 &gt; H.264H.</li> <li>H.265: Main Profile encoding, consuming less bandwidth than H.264 at the same image quality.</li> <li>MJPEG: Frame-by-frame compression, requiring large bandwidth and high video stream to ensure clear image. To achieve better video image, it is recommended that you select the largest stream value from the given options.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
Smart Codec	Turning on Smart Codec will compress the images to save storage space.Image: Image:
Resolution	The resolution of the videos. Different devices might have different max resolutions.
FPS	The number of frames per second in a video. The higher the FPS, the more distinct and smooth the images.
Bit Rate Control	<ul> <li>The following video stream control modes are available:</li> <li>BRC_CBR: The bit stream changes slightly around the preset value.</li> <li>BRC_VBR: The bit stream changes according to the monitored scenes.</li> <li>When the Encode Mode is set to MJPEG, BRC_CBR remains the only option for stream control.</li> </ul>
Image Quality	This parameter can be set only when <b>Stream Ctrl</b> is set to BRC_VBR. Video image quality is divided into six grades: Best, Better, Good, Bad, Worse and Worst.
Stream	This parameter can be set only when <b>Stream Ctrl</b> is set to <b>BRC_CBR</b> . You can select the proper stream value from the drop-down box based on actual scenarios.
Reference Stream	The system will recommend an optimal range of stream values to users based on the resolution and FPS set up by them.
l Frame Interval	Refers to the number of P frames between two I frames. The range of I Interval changes with FPS. It is recommended to set the I Interval to be two times as the FPS value.
SVC	FPS is subject to layered encoding. SVC is a scalable video encoding method on time domain.
Watermark	Turn on <b>Watermark</b> to enable this feature. You can verify the watermark characters to check whether the video has been tempered or not.
Watermark tep 6 Click <b>Apply</b> .	Characters for watermark verification. The default value is DigitalCCTV.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

#### 3.2.8.2.2 Snapshot Stream

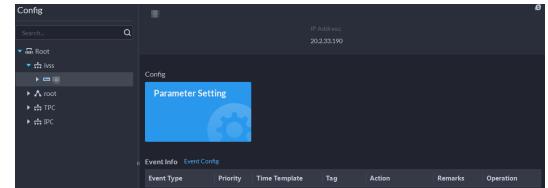
Set snapshot parameters, including snapshot type, picture size, picture quality, and snapshot speed.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click , and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.

Step 2 Click 🚟.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-44 Device configuration



<u>Step 4</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera** > **Video** > **Snapshot Stream**.

Camera 🔻	Video Stream	Snapshot Stream	Overlay
Camera	Snapshot Type:		
Video	General		
Audio	Image Size:	•	
	Image Quality:	•	
	Snapshot Interval:		
	1 (S/Sheet)	•	
€ Link to Device Webpage			
Apply Cancel			

## Figure 3-45 Configure snapshot stream settings

Step 5 Set Snapshot Stream.

Table 3-12 Snapshot	stream parameters
---------------------	-------------------

Parameter	Description
Snapshot Type	<ul> <li>It includes Regular and Trigger.</li> <li>Regular refers to capturing pictures within the time range set up in a time table.</li> <li>Trigger refers to capturing pictures when video detection, audio detection, IVS events, or alarms are triggered, provided that video detection, audio detection, audio detection, and corresponding snapshot functions are enabled.</li> </ul>
Image Size	Same as the resolution in Main Stream.

Parameter	Description
Image Quality	Sets up image quality. It is divided into six grades: Best, Better, Good, Bad, Worse and Worst.
Snapshot Interval	Sets up the frequency of snapshots. Select Custom to manually set up the frequency of snapshots.
Link to Device Webpage	Go to the web interface of the device.
Step 6 Click OK.	

3.2.8.2.3 Overlay

Set video overlay parameters, including tampering, privacy mask, channel title, period title, geographic position, OSD, font, and picture overlay.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

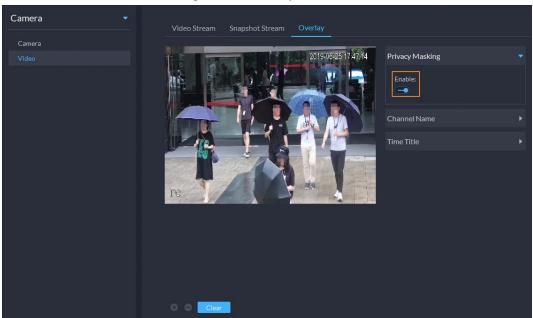
Figure 3-46 Device configuration

Config							é
Search Q				Address: .2.33.190			
▼ 届 Root				.2.33.170			
▼ 📅 ivss	Config						
	Conlig						
🕨 🔥 root	Parameter Set	ting					
► 📅 TPC							
► 🛱 IPC							
			l				
	Event Info Event Con						
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera** > **Video** > **Overlay**.

Step 5 Set privacy mask.

Figure 3-47 Overlay



- 1) Click the **Privacy Mask** tab.
- 2) Click centre to enable the function.
- 3) Click 🛨 to adjust the size and position of the area frame. You can add 4 area frames at most.
- <u>Step 6</u> (Optional) Set the channel name to display on the video.
  - 1) Click the **Channel Name** tab.

Figure 3-48 Set channel name

Device Config		
Camera 🔹	Video Stream Snapshot Stream Overlay	
Camera		
Video	Privacy Mask	
Audio	Channel Name	
	Enable:	
	Channel Title: 314	
	Period Title	
	OSD Overlay	
	People Count	

- 2) Click certain to enable the function.
- 3) Adjust the size and position of the name frame.
- <u>Step 7</u> (Optional) Set the period title to display on the video.
  - 1) Click the **Period Title** tab.

Device Config		
Camera 🔹	Video Stream Snapshot Stream Overlay	
Camera		
Video	Privacy Mask	
Audio	Channel Name	
	Period Title	
	Enable:	
	Week Display:	
	OSD Overlay	
	People Count	

Figure 3-49 Set period title

- 2) Click **C** to enable the function.
- 3) (Optional) Select Week Display so that the week information displays in video images.
- 4) Adjust the size and position of the frame.
- Step 8 Click OK.

## 3.2.8.3 Audio

Set audio parameters such as encoding mode, sampling frequency, audio input type, and noise filtering.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-50 Device configuration

Config							e
Search Q				<sup>o</sup> Address: <b>0.2.33.190</b>			
▼ 🖬 Root				0.2.33.190			
▼ 🚓 ivss							
	Config						
► 🔥 root	Parameter Set	ting					
> ☆ TPC > ☆ IPC		8					
	II Event Info Event Con						
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera** > **Audio**.

Step 5 Set parameters.

#### Figure 3-51 Configure audio settings

Camera 🔹			
	Audio		
Camera	Encoding	Attributes	
Video	- Main Stream	Audio Input Type:	
Audio		Linein 👻	
	Encoding Mode:	Close 👻	
		Microphone Volume:	
	Sampling Frequency		
		Speaker Volume:	
		2 75	
	Sub Stream		
	Encoding Mode:		
	G.711A -		
Link to Device Webpage			
Apply Cancel			

Table 3-13 Audio parameters

Parameter	Description
	Audio settings can be enabled when video has been enabled.
Audio Settings	After disabling <b>Audio Settings</b> in <b>Main Stream</b> or <b>Sub Stream</b> sections, the network transmits a mixed flow of videos and audios. Otherwise, the transmitted flow only contains video images.
Encoding Mode	The encoding modes of audios include G.711A, G.711Mu, AAC, PCM, and G.726.
	The preset audio encode mode applies to audio talks.
Sampling Frequency	Available audio sampling frequencies include 8K, 16K, 32K, 48K, and 64K.
	The following types of audios connected to devices are available:
Audio Input Type	• Lineln: The device must connect to external audio devices.
	<ul> <li>Mic: The device does not need external audio devices.</li> </ul>
Noise Filtering	After enabling noise filtering, the system automatically filters out the noises in the environment.
	Adjusts the microphone volume.
Microphone	
Volume	Only some devices support adjusting microphone volume.
	Adjusts the speaker volume.
Speaker volume	
	Only some devices support adjusting speaker volume.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

# **3.2.9 Configuring Intelligent Analysis**

See requirements as follows when deploying devices:

- The total target ratio does not exceed 10% of the screen.
- The size of the target in the picture is not less than 10 pixels × 10 pixels, the target size of the

abandoned object is not less than 15 pixels × 15 pixels (CIF image); the target height and width is not more than 1/3 of the picture height and the recommended target height is 10% of the picture height.

- The difference between the brightness value of the target and the background is not less than 10 gray levels.
- At least ensure that the target appears continuously for more than 2 seconds in the field of view, the moving distance exceeds the target's own width, and is not less than 15 pixels (CIF image).
- Minimize the complexity of the monitoring and analysis scenario when conditions permit. It is not recommended to use the smart analysis function in scenarios with dense targets and frequent light changes.
- Avoid glass, ground and water surface reflection; avoid branches, shadows and mosquito interference; avoid backlight scenes and direct light.

# 3.2.9.1 Enabling IVS Smart Plan

Enable IVS functions.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select Device.
- Click 📟. <u>Step 2</u>
- Step 3 Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.

Figure 3-52 Go to Al rule config interface

Config	ChannelO	
Search Q	Device Name: Video Channel Ty Bullet Camera	/pe:
▼		
> ☆ > ☆	Config Al Rule Config	
▼		
▶	Event Info Event Config	



Click on the smart plan interface to enable IVS smart plan.

When the icon is displayed in the white frame, it means the smart plan is selected. If another smart plan has been selected, click that smart plan icon to deselect it and then click 🧧 to select IVS.

Figure 3-53 IVS smart plan

	5			
IVS Setting-10.35.121.52				×
	Smart Plan	2	IVS	
(於於)		<b>T</b> íni	2	
Next Cancel				
Januar Balloci				

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Next** to go to the **IVS** interface.

# 3.2.9.2 Calibrating Depth of Field

After setting one horizontal gauge and three vertical gauges and the actual geographical distances of each gauge, the system can estimate the internal parameters (internal geometrical features and optical properties) and external parameters (the network camera position and direction on the actual environment) of network camera, so as to work out the relation between the two-dimensional image and three dimensional objects in the current surveillance environment.

## $\square$

Calibrate depth of field when configuring fast moving detection. If you do not use face moving detection, skip this section.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.

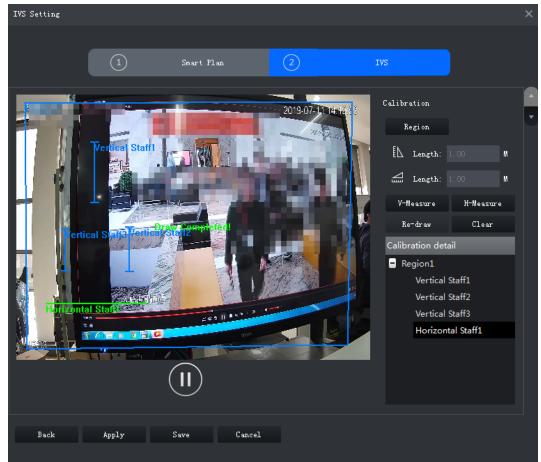
Figure 3-54 Go to Al rule config interface
--

Config	Channel0	
Search Q	Device Name: Video Channel Type:	
	Bullet Camera	
▼ III Root		
►	Config	
★	AI Rule Config	
▼		
▼ @ 100100000000000000000000000000000000		
Pon		
	Event Info Event Config	

- <u>Step 4</u> After selecting the IVS smart plan on the **Smart Plan** interface, click **Next**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **v** to go to the calibration interface.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Region** and draw calibration zone on the video. Right-click to finish.
- <u>Step 7</u> Set length value of the vertical gauge. Click **N** and then draw a vertical gauge in the calibration area. Click to finish.

Draw three other vertical gauges in the calibration area.

Figure 3-55 Calibrating depth of field



<u>Step 8</u> Set length value of horizontal gauge. Click and then draw a horizontal gauge in the calibration area. Click to finish.

• To modify the gauge, you can select it and click **Re-draw**. You can also select the

calibration and click **Re-draw** to draw new calibration areas and gauges.

- To delete a gauge, select it and click **Delete**. To delete a calibration area and the gauges in it, select the area and click **Delete**.
- Step 9 Click **Apply**.
- Step 10 (Optional) Vertical/horizontal measuring

Do the following steps to measure distance.

- Click **V-Measure** and draw vertical lines in the calibration area. The measuring result will be displayed.
- Click **H-Measure** and draw horizontal lines in the calibration area. The measuring result will be displayed.

# **3.2.9.3 Configuring Detection Region**

Configure the detection zone of IVS.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.

#### Figure 3-56 Go to Al rule config interface

Config	ChannelO
Search Q	Device Name: Video Channel Type: Bullet Camera
> m	Config
► <del></del>	Al Rule Config
▼	
9 Character	
¶ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Event Info Event Config

<u>Step 4</u> After selecting the IVS smart plan in the **Smart Plan** interface, click **Next**.

Step 5 Click **S**.

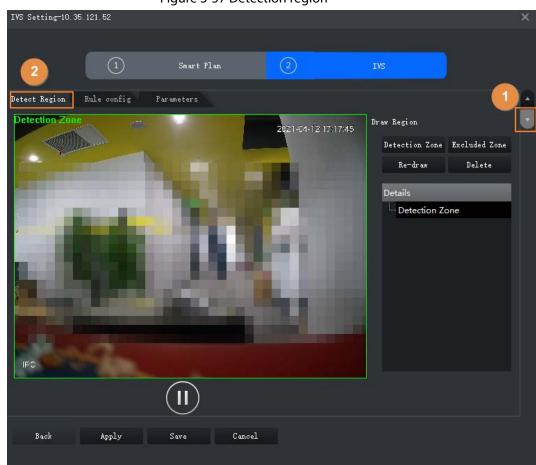


Figure 3-57 Detection region

- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Detection Zone**, and then draw the frame of the detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Excluded Zone**, and then draw the frame of the zone on the video and right-click to finish.

# 3.2.9.4 Configuring IVS Rule

Configure IVS detections such as fence-crossing, tripwire, intrusion, abandoned object, loitering detection, fast-moving, crowd gathering, missing object and parking detection.

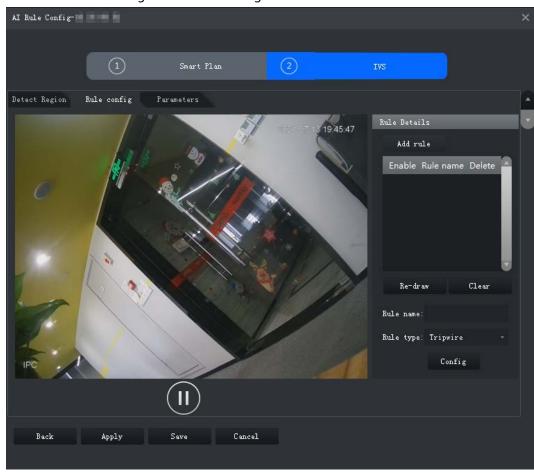
Functions	Description	Applicable Scenarios	
Fence-crossing	An alarm is triggered when a target is crossing the pre-defined fence.	Roads, airports and other areas with restricted zones.	
Tripwire	An alarm is triggered when a target is crossing the pre-defined tripwire.		
Intrusion	An alarm is triggered when a target is entering, leaving, or appearing in the detection area.	Restricted zone borders	
Abandoned Object	An alarm is triggered when an object is left in the detection area and the existence time is longer than the threshold.	Places where the target is sparse and has no obvious and frequent light changes. The detection area is required	

Functions	Description	Applicable Scenarios
Missing Object	An alarm is triggered when an object is removed from the detection area and not put back after the pre-defined time period.	to be as simple as possible.
Fast-moving	An alarm is triggered when the moving speed of a target exceeds the threshold.	Places with low target density and no obvious blocking. The camera should be installed right above the monitoring area, and the light direction is as vertical as possible with the direction of motion.
Parking Detection	An alarm is triggered when a target remains still within a time period longer than the pre-defined time duration.	Road monitoring and traffic management.
People Gathering	An alarm is triggered when people gathering is detected or people density is larger than the threshold.	Long or medium distance monitoring. For example, outdoor squares, government gates, and station entrances and exits.
Loitering	An alarm is triggered when a target keeps loitering in a time period longer than the threshold. Alarm will be triggered again if the target stays in the detection area after the first alarm.	Enterprise zones, halls and more.

# 3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire

When a target is detected crossing a line, an alarm will be triggered immediately.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

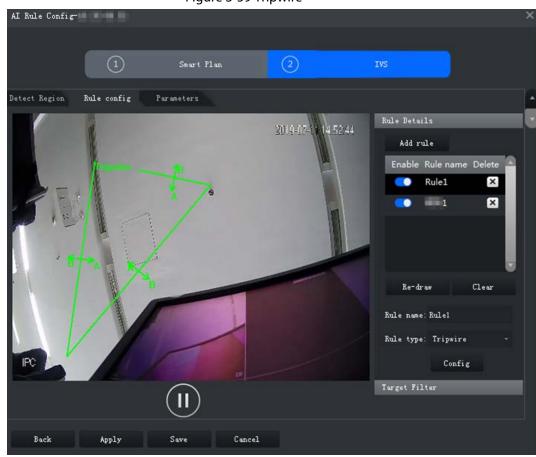


## Figure 3-58 Rule configuration interface

#### Step 2 Click Add rule.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select **Tripwire** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.

<u>Step 4</u> Draw a line on the video and right-click to finish.



<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage.

1) Click **Config** and set parameters.

Figure	3-60	Set	parameters
iguie	2-00	Jer	parameters

Configure				×
Parameters Armin	ng schedule	Alarm		
Object Type:				
✓ Human ✓ Vehicle				
Direction:	a<>b			

Table 3-14 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Object Type	Only human or vehicle can trigger alarm.
Direction	When the target is moving in the rule direction, it is an intrusion. Directions include $A \rightarrow B$ , $B \rightarrow A$ and $A \leftrightarrow B$ .

2) Click Arming schedule, select day and hours and then set the start time and end time.

Figure 3-59 Tripwire

 $\square$ 

The default arming schedule is 24 hours each day.

- Configure Parameters Arming schedule 🥥 Sun. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🔘 Mon. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🔘 Tue. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🔘 Wed. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🔘 Thu. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🔘 Fri. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🔵 Sat. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 🜌 Begin 00:00:00 🗘 End 23:59:59 🗘 🔳 Begin 00:00:00 🗘 End 23:59:59 🌻 🔳 Begin 00:00:00 🏮 End 23:59:59 🏮 🔳 Begin 00:00:00 🏮 End 23:59:59 🏮 🔳 Begin 00:00:00 🏮 End 23:59:59 🧅 📕 Begin 00:00:00 🏮 End 23:59:59 🏮 🛃 Sun. Mon. 📕 Wed. 📕 Thu. 📕 Fri. 📕 Sat. 📕 Tue. Copy Cancel
- Figure 3-61 Arming schedule

3) Click Alarm, and then set linkage actions.

## Figure 3-62 Alarm linkage

Configure				×
Parameters Arm	ing schedul	e Alarm		
📕 Alarm Output				
Alarm Latch	10	Seconds (10-300)	Set $\sim$	
Record				
Record Delay	10	Seconds (10-300)	Set $\checkmark$	
🌌 Snapshot			Set $\checkmark$	
Send Email				

#### Table 3-15 Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Alarm Output	Connect alarm output devices to the alarm output ports. When an alarm is triggered, the system will send the alarm to the alarm output device.	Click <b>Set</b> next to <b>Alarm</b> <b>Latch</b> and select an	
Alarm Latch	The alarm output action will delay stopping after the alarm event ends.	alarm output channel.	
Record	<ul> <li>When an alarm happens, it will trigger video recording immediately.</li> <li>It requires the device to have recording schedules already. See device manual for detailed instruction.</li> </ul>	Click <b>Set</b> next to <b>Record</b> and select an alarm output channel.	
Record Delay	After the alarm event ends, the video recording continues for a while.		
Snapshot	The system will take snapshots automatically when an alarm happens. It requires the device to have snapshot schedules already. See device manual for detailed instruction.	Click <b>Set</b> next to <b>Snapshot</b> to select the snapshot channel.	
Send Email	The system will send an email to the related mail address when an alarm happens. It requires the device to have email configured already. See device manual for detailed instruction.	_	

## 4) Click Save.

<u>Step 6</u> Draw target-filtering frame.

The filtering frame is used to filter targets that are too big or too small. When the target size is within the preset value, it can trigger alarm.

1) Click **Target Filter**.

- 2) Select Enable.
- 3) Select a filtering method, **Width or Height** or **Width and Height**. Select filtering frame and drag the frame corners to adjust the size.

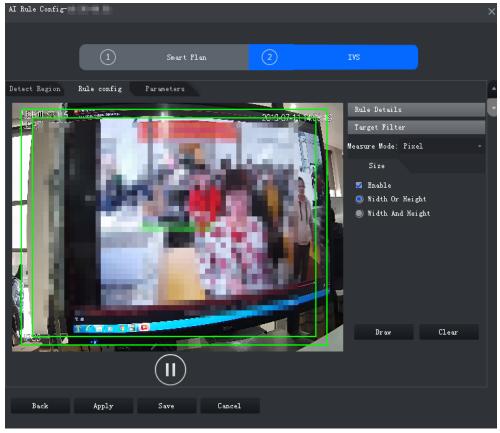


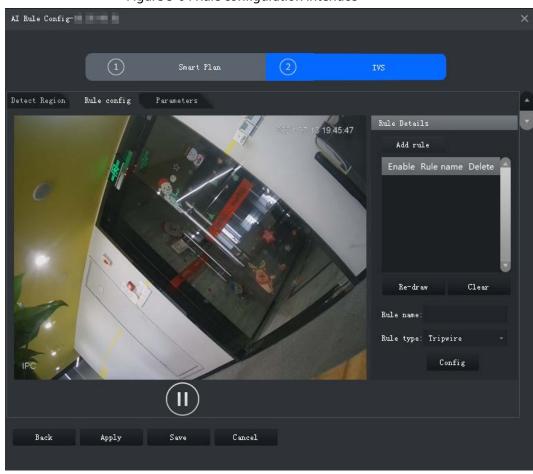
Figure 3-63 Target filtering

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

## 3.2.9.4.2 Intrusion

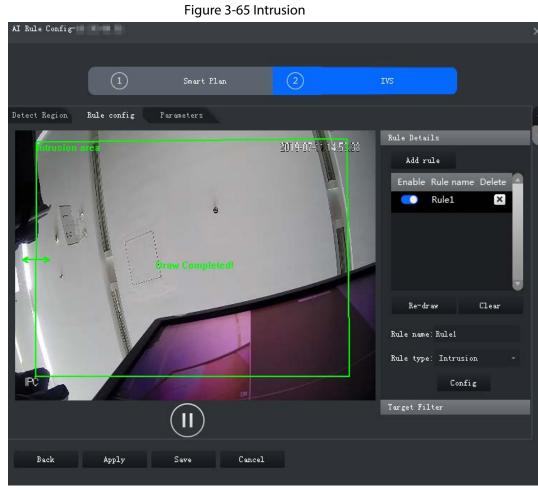
When a target is detected entering or leaving an area, an alarm will be triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.



## Figure 3-64 Rule configuration interface

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select Intrusion in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.



<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".

Figure	3-66	Set	parameters
rigule	3-00	Set	parameters

Configure		×
Parameters	Arming schedule Alarm	
Object Type	≥:	
🗹 Human		
☑ Vehicle		l
Action List	.:	
Appear	rs	
✓ Cross		
Direction:	Bidirection -	

Table 3-16 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Object Type	Only human or vehicle can trigger alarm.
Action List	Appear and cross

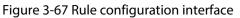
Parameter	Description
Direction	When <b>Cross</b> in <b>Action List</b> is selected, <b>Direction</b> setting will be effective. Direction includes entering zone, leaving zone and two-way.

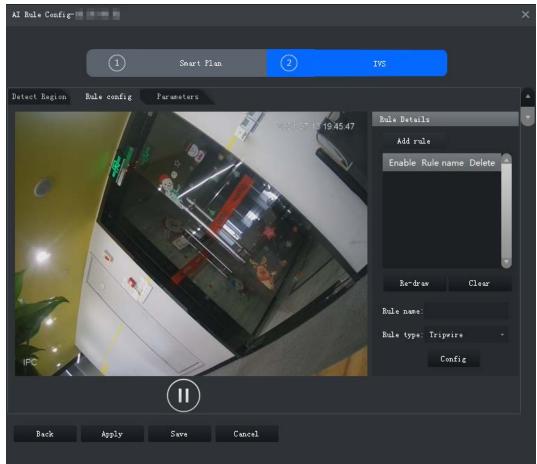
Step 6 Click Apply.

## 3.2.9.4.3 Abandoned Object

When an object appears and stays in the detection area for a time period, system will trigger an alarm.

## <u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.





- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule. **()** indicates the rule is enabled.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select Abandoned Object in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

AI Rule Config-Detect Region Rule config Parameters 14:56:06 2019-07-11 Add rule Rule1 × Clear Re-draw Rule name: Rule1 Rule type: Abandoned Object -IPC Config П Apply Save Cancel Back

Figure 3-68 Abandoned Object

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".

Figure 3-69 Set pa
--------------------

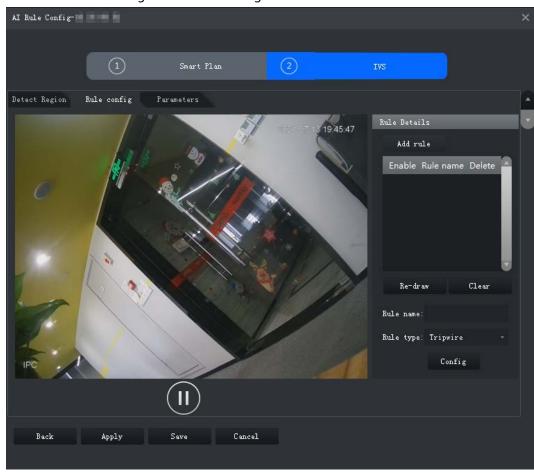


Step 6 Click Apply.

## 3.2.9.4.4 Fast-Moving

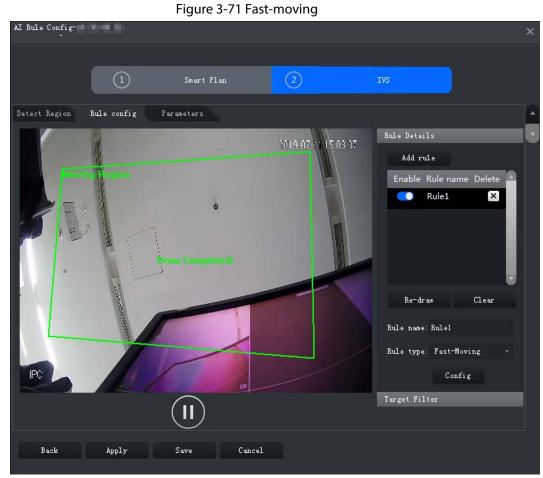
When a target appears and its moving speed is or exceeds the preset value for the preset time period, system will trigger an alarm.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.



## Figure 3-70 Rule configuration interface

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule. **()** indicates the rule is enabled.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select **Fast-Moving** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.



<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".

Figure	3-72	Set	parameters
riguic	572	JCt	purumeters



Table 3-17 Parameters

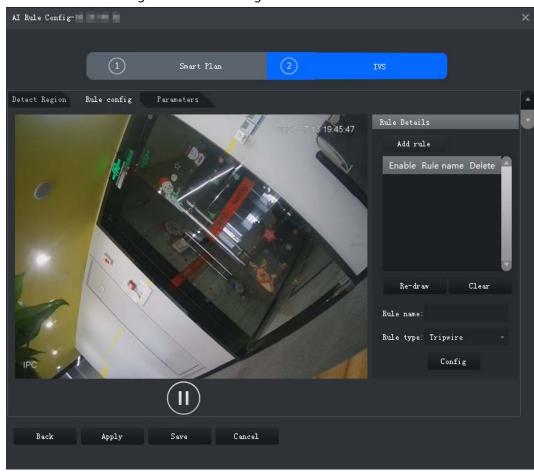
Parameter	Description
Object Type	Only human or vehicle can trigger alarm.
Min Duration	The minimum duration of fast-moving in the detection zone.
Sensitivity	Keep it default.

Step 6 Click Apply.

## 3.2.9.4.5 Parking Detection

When a vehicle is detected parking in an area, an alarm will be triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.



## Figure 3-73 Rule configuration interface

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule. **()** indicates the rule is enabled.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select **Parking Detection** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

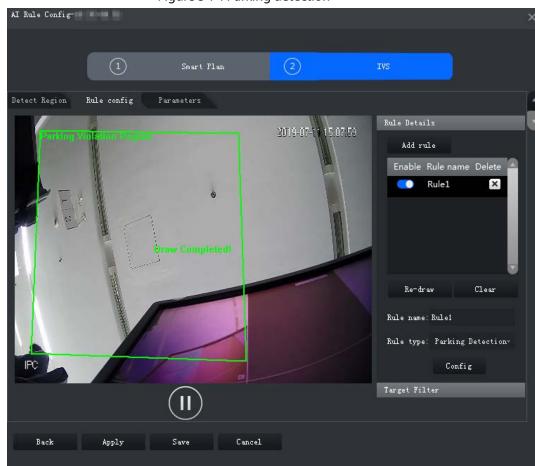


Figure 3-74 Parking detection

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".

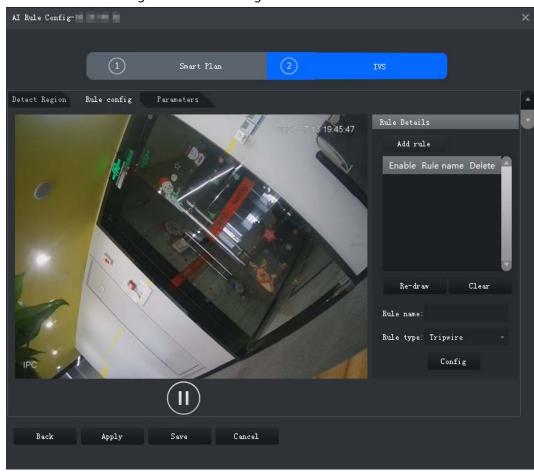
Configure			×
Parameters	Arming schedule	Alarm	
Min Duration:	6	Second (s) (6-300)	

Step 6 Click Apply.

## 3.2.9.4.6 Crowd Gathering

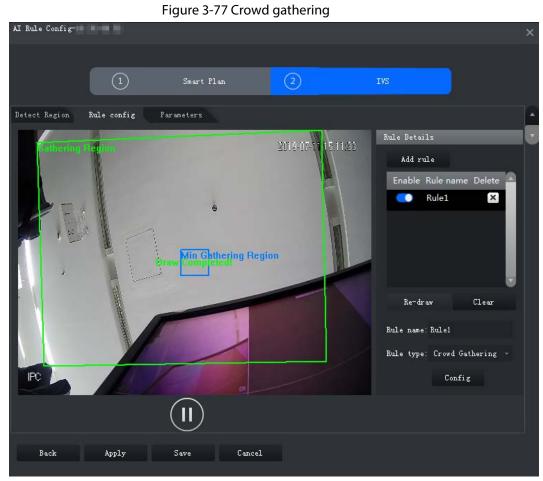
When the people crowd size in the detection zone exceeds the preset value, system will trigger an alarm.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.



## Figure 3-76 Rule configuration interface

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select **Crowd Gathering** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.
- Step 4Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish. Click the Min GatheringRegion and drag the zone corners to adjust the size.



<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".

Configure			×
Parameters Arming	schedule	Alarm	
Min Duration:	10	Second (s) (10-300)	
min buración.	10	Second (2) (10 500)	
Report Interval:	10	Second(s)(10-300)	
Sensitivity:	Low	High 5 🛟	

Parameter	Description
Min Duration	The minimum duration from the crowd gathering being detected to alarm triggering.
Report Interval	If the event still exists after the first alarm, system will trigger more alarms by the preset alarm interval.
Sensitivity	It is recommended to keep the default value.
Stop 6 Click Apply	

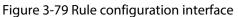
Step 6 Click Apply.

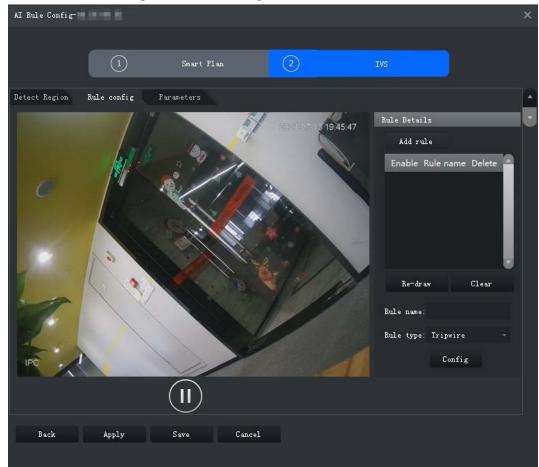
## 3.2.9.4.7 Missing Object

If an object has been moved out of the detection zone and not put back anymore for a time period,

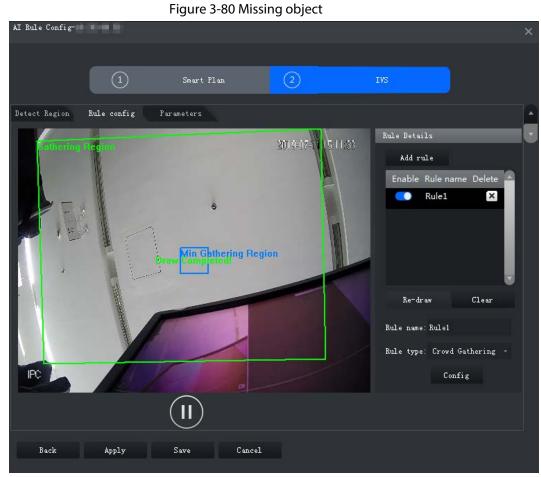
system will trigger an alarm.

#### <u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.





- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule. **()** indicates the rule is enabled.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select **Missing Object** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.



<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".

Figure	3-81	Set	parameters
riguic	501	JCt	parameters

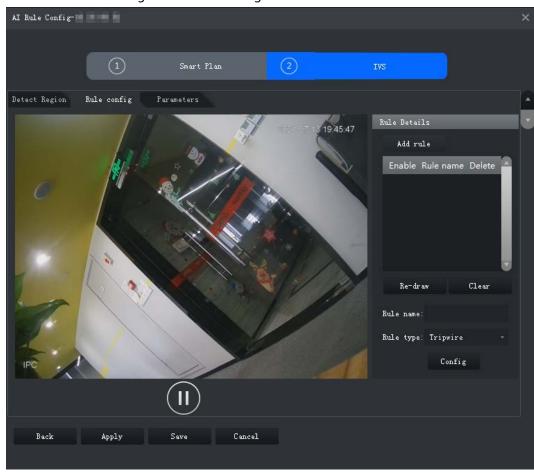
Configure			
Parameters Arming	schedule Ala	2°m	
Min Duration:	10	Second (s) (6-3600)	



## 3.2.9.4.8 Loitering Detection

When a target stays in the detection zone after appearing for a certain time period, an alarm will be triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.



## Figure 3-82 Rule configuration interface

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
  - 1) Enable rule. **()** indicates the rule is enabled.
  - 2) Modify the rule name.
  - 3) Select Loitering Detect in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

AI Rule Config (1)Rule config 2019-07 15.11:33 Add rule Enable Rule name Delete Rule1 × hering Region din G Clear Re-draw Rule name: Rulei Rule type: Crowd Gathering 👻 IPC Config 11 Apply Back Save Cancel

Figure 3-83 Loitering detection

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.9.4.1 Tripwire".



Configure			
Parameters Arming	g schedule /	Alarm	
Min Duration:	5	Second (s) (1-600)	
Report Interval:	1	Second (s) (1-600)	

Table 3-19 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Min Duration	The minimum time duration from target appearing to alarm triggering.
Report Interval	If the event still exists after the first alarm, system will trigger more alarms by the preset alarm interval.

Step 6 Click Apply.

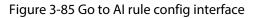
## 3.2.9.5 Configuring Parameters

Set common parameters for the IVS, including disturbance filter and sensitivity.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click **N**, and then in the Basic Config

## section, select **Device**.

- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.



Config	ChannelO	
Search Q	Device Name:	Video Channel Type: Bullet Camera
▼ In Root		
> :	Config	
▶ m =		
► <b></b>	AI Rule Config	
<b>▼</b>		
- @ (All Sector		
<b>P C</b>		$\sim$
	Event Info Event Config	

<u>Step 4</u> After selecting the IVS smart plan in the **Smart Plan** interface, click **Next**.

- <u>Step 5</u> Click twice.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Parameters** after configuring rules on the **Rule config** interface.
- <u>Step 7</u> Set parameters.

#### Figure 3-86 Parameters

AI Rule Config-					×
		Smart Plan	2	IVS	
Detect Region	Rule config	Parameters			2
🗾 Disturban	ce Filter				4
Sensitivity:	Low	High 5 📫			

#### Table 3-20 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Disturbance Filter	Filter false targets including waving plants and water waves. This function may cause target omissions as some parts of a true target may be judged as false factors.
Sensitivity	Control detection sensitivity. The smaller the value is, the lower the false detection rate will be and the higher omission rate will happen. The bigger the value is, the higher false detection rate will be and the lower the omission rate will happen.

Step 8 Click Save.

# **3.2.10 Synchronizing People Counting Rules**

If you create, edit or delete people counting rules on a device, you have to manually synchronize them to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Sync People Counting Rules**.

Config IPC Video Channel Type: a Bullet Camera 🔻 🖬 Root FhbTest Config zzy 🕨 📅 pyf Sync People Counting ... AI Rule Config A testIPC ▶ 🕘 👘 ▶ <u> g</u>door 🕨 🛃 82vto Event Info Event Config KO78 🕨 🖏 246crk **Event Type** Priority Time Template All-Period Template P IPC **D** Recording Info Add Recording Plan R Storage Path **Time Template** 



Figure 3-88 Synchronize people counting rules from the device

Click Sync Rules, and then the system prompts Synchronization Complete.

Sync Rules		Prompt Message Synchronization complete.
Rule Name	Rule Type	

# 3.3 Adding Role and User

Users of different roles have different menus and permissions of device access and operation. When creating a user, assign a role to it to give the corresponding permissions.

# 3.3.1 Adding User Role

Step 4

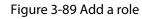
A role is a set of permission. Classify users of the platform into different roles so that they can have different permissions for operating the devices, functions and other system resources.

• Super administrator: A default rule that has the highest priority and all the permissions. This role

cannot be modified. A super administrator can create administrator roles and common roles. The system supports 3 super administrators at most.

- Administrator: A default rule that cannot be modified and has no permission of authorization, backup and restore. An administrator can create other administrators.
- Common role: A common role has no permission of authorization, backup and restore, user management, and storage management.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, set role information, and then select device and control permissions and assign the rule to users.

Rede Barty Info	DSS n Home		🐠 🚺 🚨 10:10:55 🖴 — 🗗
Bake info     Note Name     Note Name     Copy from Societing Rate     Permissions     Device Permissions        Device Permissions        Device Permissions  <		う Add Role	
•	← Bale Luer	Basic Infe Role Name Copy from Specified Bole Permissions Permissions Device Permissions Copy from Table Specified Speci	





# 3.3.2 Adding User

Create a user account for logging in to the platform.

## Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add**, and then configure user information.

Figure 3-90 Add a user

DSS	A Home		🔌 User		🐠 🚺 🚨 13:48:48 🖴 – 🗗 🗙
		57	Add User		
Role			Basic Info		Basic Info     Bind MAC Address
					Permissions
			Bind MAC Address 📼		101
		0	Cancel		

- Enable Forced Password Change at First Login: Force to change the password for first-time login.
- Enable Password Changing Interval: Force users to change the password on time.
- Enable Password Expiry Time: The password should be changed after it expires on this date.
- **PTZ Control Permission**: The PTZ control priority of the user. The larger the value, the higher the priority.
- Email Address: User email address to receive alarms.
- **Multi-client Login**: Whether the user can be logged in to multiple clients at the same time.
- **Bind MAC Address**: To limit the user to log in from specific computers. One user can be bound to 5 MAC addresses at most.
- Role: Assign a role to the user to give the corresponding permissions.
- Step 3 Click OK.

## **Related Operations**

- Click 🔝 to freeze user. The frozen user cannot log in to the DSS Client and App.
- Click 🜌 to modify user information except username.
- Click 📋 to delete user.

## 3.3.3 Password Maintenance

The platform supports modifying user password, and resetting system user password when it is forgotten. Only the system user can reset password. Other users, when their passwords are forgotten, can ask the system user to modify the passwords.

## 3.3.3.1 Changing Online User Password

We recommend changing your password regularly for account safety.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client, click at the upper-right corner, and then select Change Password.

## Figure 3-91 Change password

<b>€</b> ) (	
•	system
of .	Change Password
Ð	Logout
$\widehat{\mathbf{i}}$	About

<u>Step 2</u> Enter the old password, new password, and then confirm the new password. Click **OK**.

## 3.3.3.2 Changing Offline User Password

Only system user can change offline user password.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃.
- Step 3 Select a user, and then click Z.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enable **Change Password**, enter the new password and confirm password, and then click **OK**.

5 Modify User		
Basic Info		
Username:	Multi-client Login:	
Change Password	Confirm Password:	
*	* ******	

#### Figure 3-92 Change user info

## 3.3.3.3 Resetting System User Password

When the system user password is forgotten, you can reset the password by answering security questions.

- <u>Step 1</u> On the login interface of the DSS Client, enter system username and a wrong password, and then click **Login**.
- Step 2 Click Forgot password?.



Forgot password? only displays when the system user logs in with a wrong password.

DSS			🌐 English	•	×
	Normal User 🗸				
	E 38(3H35H9 -	٥			
	🔺 system				
	••••••				
	Remember Password				
	Auto Login				
and the second	Log In				
	Forgot password?				
Login failed: Username o	or password is incorrect. 4 attempts left befo	ore account loc	ks for 5 min.		

Figure 3-93 Forgot password

<u>Step 3</u> Answer the questions, and then click **Next**.

Figure 3-94 Security questions

Security Question			×
	1.Secure qu	question 2.Set password	
	Question 1:	Who is your favorite athlete?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 2:	Who is your favorite pop star?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 3:	What is your favorite flower in	
	Answer:		
		Next Ste	ер

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the new password, and then click **OK**.

# **3.4 Configuring Server Disk**

Configure local disk to store different types of files, including videos, images, and normal files. In addition to the local disks, you can also connect an external disk to the platform server, but you have to format the external disk before using it.

 $\square$ 

- To set up local storage, you need a physical disk with only one volume or any volume of one physical disk. Back up the data of the disk or volume before setting its disk type, which will format and erase all data from it.
- One physical disk with only one volume or any volume of one physical disk can only store one type of files. If you need to store more than one type of files, you need more than one physical disks or volumes, but it cannot be the one where you installed the operating system of the server or the DSS server. See "2.1.2 Installing DSS".
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Storage**.
- Step 2 Select 💾.
- Step 3 Format local disk.

Format the disk to set disk type. This operation will clear all data on the disk. Be cautious.

- 1. Select user volume, and then click **O**.
- 2. Select format disk type, and then click **OK**.



If you do not set up one or more disk types, you will not be able to properly use corresponding functions. For example, if you do not set up an **Image and File** disk, you will not see images in all alarms.

Figure 3-95 Initialize local disk

» Server Name:	Videos: 20.38GB/196.32CB	Images and Files: 32.95GB/149.41GB			
Server Name:	Videos: 11.05CB/100.00CB	Images and Files: 270.73GB/270.89GB			
Disk Name	Capacity	Storage Type	Health Status	Disk Status	Operation
	Total: 100.00G8, Available: 11.05G8	Initialize Disk			¢ ©
E:\					• 9
E P\	Total: 169.14GB, Available: 169GB				
		Disk Type: Video	• Cancel		

Disk types:

- Video: Stores videos.
- Images and Files: Stores all types of images and video files from MPT devices.

 $\square$ 

If no **Image and File** disk is configured, the client will give corresponding prompt when an admin logs in.

Step 4 Manage local disks.

- To configure disk type: Click @.
- To format a disk: Select a disk or user volume, click

# **4 Businesses Configuration**

This chapter introduces the basic businesses, such as storage plan, video monitoring, access control, alarm controller, video intercom, target detection, face recognition, and ANPR.

# **4.1 Configuring Events**

Configure events first if you want to display alarm event notifications on the platform.

## Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **App Config** section, select **Event**.
- Step 2 Click Add.

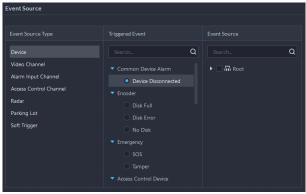


Figure 4-1 Configure the event source

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the event source.

- Before configuring the event, check whether the channel features match the event type; otherwise the event type cannot be selected as the alarm source. To configure channel features, see "3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information".
- If **Alarm Input Channel** is selected, check whether the **Triggered Event** that you select matches the alarm input channel you select; otherwise, the event will not be triggered.
- **Soft Trigger** is a type of event that is manually triggered. You can customize its name and button type. When viewing the live video image of the configured channel in the **Monitoring Center**, you can click its button to trigger an alarm manually.

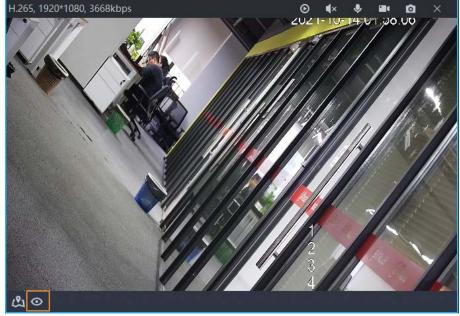
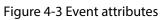


Figure 4-2 Manually trigger an alarm by clicking the button

Step 4Configure parameters under Event Attribute.Configure alarm priority as needed, so that you can quickly know the priority of alarm<br/>when receiving an alarm on the DSS Client.



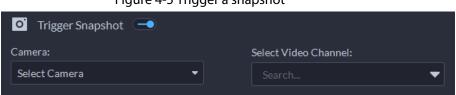
Event Attributes	
Priority:	Time Template:
High 🔻	All-Period Template 🗸
Tag:	Remarks:

- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage actions.
  - To link video, enable Linked Action > Link Video, and then select a camera.

Link Video – Camera: Select Camera	•				
Select Channels		Selected(0)			¥
Search ▶ □ 급 Root	Q	Channel	Organization	Operation	

Figure 4-4 Link video

- Alarm source: The camera of the alarm itself is linked when the alarm occurs.
- Bind camera: If the alarm channel is bound to a video channel, you can view the video of the bound channel. To bind a channel, see "3.2.3 Binding Resources".
- Select a camera: Select a camera so that you can view the camera video when the associated alarm is triggered.
- Position: Whether to record when the alarm is triggered.
- **Stream Type**: The stream type of recordings. Main stream has higher quality than sub stream, but consumes more storage and bandwidth.
- **Record Time**: The duration of recording when the alarm is triggered.
- **Prerecord Time**: Where the alarm video starts to play. It is the length of video prior to the alarm.
- To trigger a snapshot, enable **Trigger Snapshot**, and then select a camera and video channel.



#### Figure 4-5 Trigger a snapshot

• To link a PTZ action, click **Link PTZ**, and then select the PTZ channels and presets to be linked.

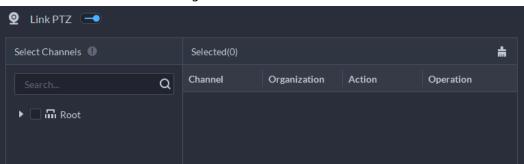


Figure 4-6 Link PTZ

• Click Alarm Output, select an alarm output channel, and then set duration.

Figure 4-7 Alarm output

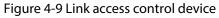
🞽 🛛 Alarm Output 🖃					
Select Channels		Selected(0)			¥
	Q	Channel	Organization	Operation	
ト 🗌 🖬 Root					

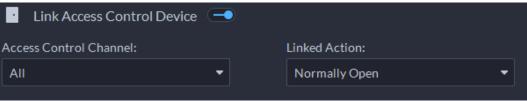
• To link audio and light, click Link Audio and Light, select the audio and light channels, and then select the action duration.

Figure 4-8 Link audio and light

🚇 Link Audio and Light 🥌				
				#
Channel	Organization	Action	Operation	
Audio			•	
			•	
	Channel Audio_	Channel Organization Audio_ root	Channel         Organization         Action           Audio         root         10s	Channel         Organization         Action         Operation           Audio         root         10s         •

• Click Link Access Control Device, select access control channels, and then select a linked action.





• To link emails, enable **Email**, and click **•** to add the email address, and then an email will be sent to the selected email address when an alarm is triggered.

Figure 4-10 Link email

🖬 Email 🛁
Email Templates
Default E-mail Template •
Address:
•
Subject
Send Alarm Image 🔞
Please pay attention, there is alarm. The following is the details Time: Location: Event Source: Event Source: Event Source: Event Source:

To configure the email template, select **Add Email Template** from the **Email Template** drop-down list.

Email Template		×
Template Name	Mail Content Template Name:	
Default E-mail Template		
+ Add Email Template	Event Time Event Type Event Source Organization	
	Subject:	
	Content:	
	OK Cano	:el

Figure 4-11 Email template

• Apply an alarm protocol to help users process alarms when they are triggered. Click **Alarm Protocol**, and then select a protocol from the **Protocol Template** drop-down list.

#### Figure 4-12 Alarm protocol

Alarm Protocol 🗢
Protocol Template:
Default Protocol Template
Protocol Content:
1. Protocol Usage
2. Protocol Processing Principles
3. Assigned Personnel
4. Protocol Process

Click **Add protocol template** to create a new protocol; click **I** to edit the content of a protocol.

• To inform a user, click **Notify User**, and then select the user to be informed.

Figure 4-13 Notify user

Notify User				
	Selected(0)			÷
Search	Q <sup>User</sup>	User Type	Operation	
Super Administrator     system     clw     Administrator     Normal User     00000002     0000001     123				

## **Related Operations**

- To edit an event, click 🜌.
- To delete an event, click 🔀.
- To disable an event, click **[**.

# 4.2 Configuring Map

## 4.2.1 Preparations

- Devices are deployed. For details, see device user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations".
- A map picture is prepared.
- To show device alarms on the map, make sure that **Map flashes when alarm occurs** is enabled in **Home > Management > Local Settings > Alarm**.

# 4.2.2 Adding Map

Import a raster map. You can add cameras, access control channels, and alarm channels onto the map to directly show them on the map.

## Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Map**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Main Map**, and then click **Add Map**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the map name, select the picture and then click **OK**.

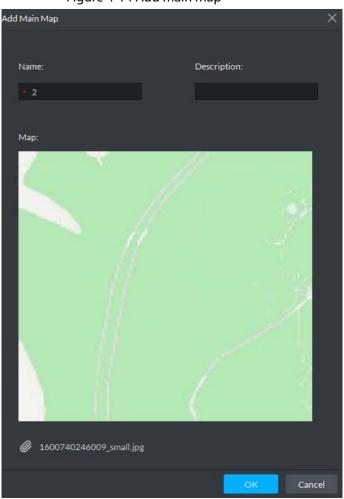


Figure 4-14 Add main map

Step 4 Add a sub map.

- 1) Click the added raster map, and then click Add Sub Map.
- 2) Enter the map name, upload the picture, and then click **Next Step**.
- 3) Drag the picture to the desired position and click **OK**.

## **Related Operations**

• Delete device

To delete a device from the map, click it and then click **Delete Device**.

Show device

Select to display cameras, alarm inputs, and zone alarms.

• Move

To move a device, click **Move** and then drag the device on the map.

• Select

To select one or more devices, click **Select**, and then click the devices on the map one by one.

• Pane

To select devices in batches, you can click **Pane**, and then draw a frame on the devices to select the device.

• Clear

To clear all markings on the map, click **Clear**.

• Add a submap

To add a submap on the current map, click **Add Sub Map**, click on the map to locate it, name the map, upload map picture and then click **OK**.

• Length

Select **Box** > **Length**, connect two points with a line on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the distance between the points is shown.

• Area

Select **Box** > **Area**, select a region on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the area is measured.

Add Mark

Select **Box** > **Add Mark**, and then mark information on the map.

Reset

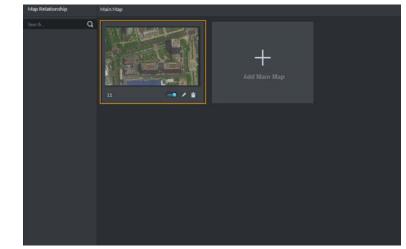
Select **Box** > **Reset** to restore the map to its initial position and zoom level.

## 4.2.3 Marking Devices

Link a device to the map by dragging it to the corresponding location on the map according to its geographical location.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click , and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Map**.
- Step 2 Click the map.

Figure 4-15 Map

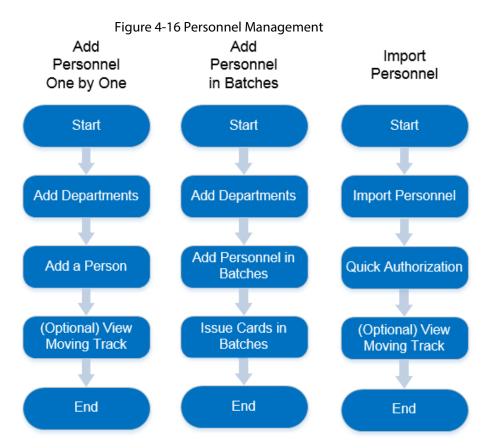


<u>Step 3</u> Drag the device channel from the left device tree to the corresponding location of the map.

# 4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management

Configure personnel and vehicle information for the applications of access control, vehicle control, and video intercom.

- Personnel information contains card number, password, face picture, and more. People bound with vehicle information will be displayed in the vehicle list.
- Vehicle information helps to confirm the entry of the vehicle into a certain area. Vehicle bound with personnel information will be displayed in the personnel list.



# 4.3.1 Configuring Personnel Information

## 4.3.1.1 Adding Person Group

Add groups and you can manage people and assign permission by group.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Infor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🎦
- Step 3 Click 🛃

Figure 4-17 Added person group (1)

Person Group	
+ / =	
	Q
▼ III Persons	
🏛 fww	
<b>fi</b> 1	

<u>Step 4</u> Enter person group name and click **OK**.

#### Figure 4-18 Added person group (2)

		•	5 1	. ,
5 A	dd Persor	Group		
	Parent Group			
	fww			-
	Group Name			
	Remark:			
	Add	Save and A		Cancel

## **Related Operations**

- To delete a person group, select it, and then click and then click . All permissions associated with the people in the group will also be deleted.
- To rename a person group, select it, and then click **2**.
- To move a person into a different group, select the person, and then click **Move To**.

## 4.3.1.2 Adding Personnel

Add personnel and authorize them to unlock doors. When adding personnel, system uploads the collected personnel information to the server for proper protection.

 $\square$ 

- Person ID shall be the same on the platform and access control devices; otherwise person data could be wrong.
- To collect fingerprints or card number, connect a fingerprint collector or card reader first.

## 4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 緡
- Step 3 Click Add.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click the **Basic Info** tab to configure person information.
  - 1) Hover over the profile, and then click **Upload** to select a picture or click **Snapshot** to take a photo.

Click on the **Snapshot** interface, and then you can select camera, pixel format, resolution, and image quality. This is only effective with the current client.

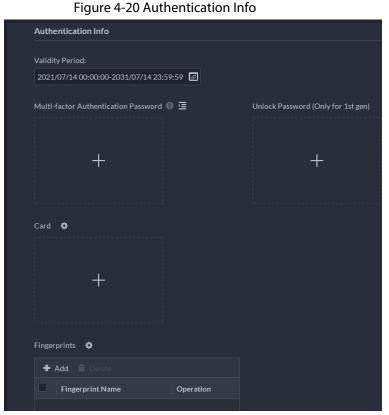
2) Enter personnel information as necessary. ID is required and must be unique. It can be up to 30 characters, and letter-number combination is also supported.

#### Figure 4-19 Personnel information

O Add Person		
Basic Information		
ID: 12788 Name:		
Gender: Unknown		
Person Group:		
fww 🔻		
Phone Number:	Remark:	

<u>Step 5</u> Click , and then set person details as required, including nickname, ID, address, birthday, region, company, job title, and more.

- <u>Step 6</u> If the person is resident, Click **a** next to **Resident Info**, and then bind room number.
  - $\square$
  - Room No.: The number of the apartment in which this person lives. The room number is displayed in the access records and video intercom operation records. Access permission of the corresponding VTO is also included when authorizing access control permission to this person.
  - **Householder**: When several people live in one apartment, you can set one of them as the householder. The householder will be taken as the only contact of video intercom.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click the **Authentication Info** tab, and then set validity period and access control information.



1) Configure effective periods, within which the card, password, and fingerprint are

effective.

2) When access controllers are added and passwords are required to unlock the door, configure the password first.



Click 国, and then **Unlock Password** interface is displayed.

- Directly uses password to unlock the door: On the Unlock Password interface, click
   +, enter password, and then click
- Uses multi-factor authentication password, combining with card, or fingerprint, to unlock the door: In the Multi-factor Authentication Password interface, click +, enter password, and then click .

 $\square$ 

- The unlocking password here is only effective to the first-generation access controller.
- Click 🐱 to display the password.

<u>Step 8</u> Issue cards to personnel.

One person can have up to 5 cards. There are two ways to issue cards: by entering card No. and by card reader. A card number is 8-16 numbers. Only second-generation access control devices support 16-digit card numbers. When a card number is less than 8 numbers, the system will automatically add zeros prior to the number to make it 8 digits. For example, if the provided number is 8004, it will become 00008004. If there are 9-16 numbers, the system will not add zero to it.

1) Click on the card, select device or card issuer, and then click **OK**.

Card Reader Manager	×
Card Reader:	
Device 🔻	
Device:	
-	
ОК	Cancel

Figure 4-21 Reader manager

2) Go back to **Card** interface, enter card number, and then click

#### Figure 4-22 Reader manager

Card	٠			
Ca	rd No.:			
			~	×

Table 4-1 Card operations

lcon	Description
•	If a person has more than one card, only the main card can be issued to the first- generation access control device. The first card of a person is the main card by default. Click 1 on an added card, the icon turns into 1, which indicates that the card is a main card.
TA.	Set a card as duress card. When opening door with a duress card, there will be a duress alarm. Click this icon, it turns into <a>[60]</a> , and <a>[60]</a> is displayed at upper right, which indicates that the card is set as a duress card. To cancel the duress setting, click <a>[60]</a> .
I.S.	Change card for the person when the current card does not work.
<b>İ</b>	Remove the card, and then it has no access permissions.

Step 9 Collect fingerprint.

To open door with fingerprint, you need to collect personnel fingerprints. A person can have up to 3 fingerprints.

- 1) Click 🔯 next to **Fingerprint**.
- 2) Click Add.
- 1) Select a fingerprint collector from the **Fingerprint Collector** drop-down list, and then click **OK**.
- 2) Click Add

Figure 4-23 A collected fingerprint

Fi	ngerpri	nt	0
	+ 4	dd 🦷 Delete	
		Fingerprint Name	Operation
			n n 🖍 🖊 📋

Table 4-2 Fingerprint operations

Description
One can have 3 fingerprints, but only these fingerprints can be issued to devices. Click this icon, and then it turns into 🔞 which indicates that this fingerprint has been set as a main one. To cancel the main fingerprint setting, click 🚳.
Set a fingerprint as duress fingerprint. When opening door with a duress fingerprint, there will be a duress alarm.
Click this icon, it turns into 🔞, which indicates that the fingerprint has been set as a duress fingerprint. To cancel the duress setting, click 🔞.
Modify fingerprint name.
Remove the fingerprint, and then it has no access permission.

<u>Step 10</u> If the person has a vehicle, click **o** next to **Vehicle Information** to add vehicle information.

Click <u>+</u>, and then enter plate No., select vehicle color and logo.

Add vehicle information to a person, so as to enable vehicle access permission for this person.

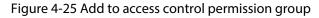
Figure 4-24 Add vehicle information

Vehicle Information	
Vehicle 1 📋	
Plate No.:	Vehicle Color:
	Other -
Vehicle Logo:	Remark:
Other -	

<u>Step 11</u> If the person need access control permission, enable the permission first.

- 1) Click next to **Access Control Permission**.
- 2) Select Access Type, and select Allow Device Login check box as needed.
  - Allow Device Login: People have permission to go into web interface from the device.

- Select **General** if it is the first time for the person to use the card to unlock the door.
- Click Add, and then select access control permission group. For details, see "4.4.1.1 Creating Face Comparison Group".



Access Control Permission 😑	
Access Type:	
General 🔹	🔽 Allow Device Login
Access Permission Group:	
🕈 Add 🗢 Remove	
Access Permission Group Name	Operation

<u>Step 12</u> Enable Face Comparison to recognize the person by images.

- 1) Click en next to Face Comparison.
- 2) Select a face comparison group.

Figure 4-26 Face comparison

Face Comparison 🕒
Please select 🔹

You need to create a face comparison group first.

- <u>Step 13</u> If the vehicle needs access to the parking lot, enable and configure **Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group** first.
  - 1) Click entrance and Exit Vehicle Group.
  - 2) Enable **Parking Space Available** and configure the number of the parking space for the vehicle owner.
  - 3) Select Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group and Validity Period.

Figure 4-27 Entrance and exit vehicle group

Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group 📼				
Parking Spaces Available:				
+ Add				
Plate No.	Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group	Validity Period	Operation	



 $\square$ 

To delete a person, you can select the person, and then click 📑; to delete all people on this page, select the **Select All** check box, and then click **Delete**.

### Related Operations

- To edit basic information of a person, select the person, and then click <a>[</a>.
- To delete a person, select the person, and then click 1. Or select multiple people, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- To view authorization exception, click .
- To search for a person, enter key words in the OMamePlateNo. 9.

### 4.3.1.2.2 Importing Personnel

To quickly add a number of personnel, you can download a personnel template, fill in it and then import it to the platform. You can also import an existing personnel file.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications** 

Config section, select Personal and Vehicle Info.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click 緡
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Import** > **Inport from File**.

Figure 4-28 Import personnel information

Import		×
Import File	Download Template	
	Click to Select File	

<u>Step 4</u> Import the personnel information file.

If there is no personnel information file, click **Template Download** and follow the instructions on the interface to create personnel information.

Step 5 Click OK.

The following cases might occur during an import:

- If there are failures, you can download the failures list to view details.
- Read carefully the instructions in the template to make sure all the information is correct.
- Cannot read the contents with a parsing error reported directly.
- Export personnel information.

Select an organization, click **Export**, and then follow the instructions on the interface to save the exported information to a local disk.

• Download template

To add personnel information in batches, you can download the template, fill in the information, and then import it.

### 4.3.1.2.3 Extracting Personnel Information

When personnel information has been configured on the devices, you can directly synchronize personnel information from the devices.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click , and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- Step 2 Click 🎦.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Import**, and then select **Import from Device**.

	rigule 4-29 import norn device	
Person Group	All Persons	
+ / 1 Search Q	+ Add 💼 Delete - 🛃 Import 🖆 Export = Batch Issue Cards 🖾 Move To	
Search Q	Rasic Info Import from Device	Vehic) ×
	10.35.89.110 Acquired person information: 2	Completed.
	123123123 1100 CAPILO	

Figure 4-29 Import from device

<u>Step 4</u> Click +, select devices need to be extracted, and then click **OK**.

Figure 4-30 Extract task list

Import from Device		×
<b>5</b> Acquire Task List		
Select Device		Q
▼ In Root ▼ In ASC 및 및 및		
	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Double-click a result to view the detailed information.

<u>Step 6</u> Synchronize personnel information to the platform, or export information.

Figure 4-31 Personnel extraction results

Import	t from Device				×
ら 2	20				
🕨 imj	portAll 🔶 Im	nport Selected 🛛 🛃 Export			Q
	ID	Name	Access Type	Authorization Information	
	28848	fww4	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	13792	fww3	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	41585080	fww1	General		
	26568	fww2	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	26527	fww5	General		
	1003		General	<b>\$</b> X1 <b>■</b> X2 <b>(</b> ) X0	
	1001		General		
	1	szt111	General	♦ X0	
	2	szt2	General	O ■×1  %×0	
Total of	80 Record(s)		4 1 2	3 4 ▶ 20 ▼ Per	Page

- To add all the personnel information to the platform, click Import All.
- To add part of the information, select the people of interest, and then click **Import** selected.

• To export information, select the people you want, and then click **Export**.

### 4.3.1.3 Issuing Cards in Batches

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the people to issue card to, and then click **Batch Issue Card**.

#### Figure 4-32 Issue card in batches

Person Group	All Per	sons								
+ / =	🖶 Add	💼 Delete	e 👻 🏝 Impo	rt 🖪 Export	Batch Issue Card	C Move To		Include Sub-Group		
Search Q		Basic Info			Authentication Info		Vehicle Information	Business Group	Operation	
▼ 品 All Persons	•	Ø	233 942 All Persons		Not expired ■ X0		回 X 1 AZW693	fww_asc	/ =	
			1 ■ 2890 ▲ All Persons		Not expired ■ X 0 🔞 X 2		☑ X 1 11111111 222222222	■ 111 🕃 3383 🛱 Normal	/ =	
			andy 19010 All Persons		Not expired ■ X 0 @ X 0				/ 1	
			test 20711 Å All Persons		Not expired ■ X0 🕲 X0					
			test1 26227 All Persons		Not expired ■ X 0 🕲 X 0 ■				/ 🕯 9	
			2 26607 All Persons		Not expired ■ X 0 📦 X 0			<b>2</b> 200	/ =	
			112 ■ 1340121 ▲ All Persons		Not expired ■ X 0 📦 X 0				/ #	

- <u>Step 4</u> Set term of validity.
- <u>Step 5</u> Issue cards to personnel.
- <u>Step 6</u> Support issuing cards by entering card number or by using a card reader.
  - By entering card number

ち B	atch Issue Card			
	Effective Period: 2021/04/13 00:00:00-2031/04 Issue Card <b>۞</b>	/13 23:59:59 🔡		
	ID	Name	Card No.	Operation
	942	233	L	ŧ
	2890	1		<b>i</b>
	19010	andy		ŧ
	20711	test		<b>İ</b>
	26227	test1		<b>İ</b>
	26607	2		<b>i</b>
	1340121	112		ŧ
	6754227	z1		<b>i</b>
	10020001	ZhangSan1	10020001	<b>İ</b>
	10020002	ZhangSan2	10020002	<b>İ</b>
	10020003	ZhangSan3	10020003	<b>İ</b>
	10020004	ZhangSan4	10020004	<b>İ</b>
	10020005	ZhangSan5	10020005	<b>i</b>
	10020006	ZhangSan6	10020006	<b>İ</b>
	10020007	ZhangSan7	10020007	•
	10020008	ZhangSan8	10020008	<b>†</b>
Sav	e Cancel			
1	) Double-click the <b>Carc</b>	<b>No.</b> input boxes to ent	er card numbers one by on	e.

#### Figure 4-33 Enter card number

- 2) Click **OK**.
- By using a card reader
- 1) Click 🙆.
- 2) Select a card reader or device, and then click **OK**.

Figure 4-34 Reader manager

5			5			
Effective Period:						
2021/04/13 00:00:00-2031/04	/13 23:59:59 🔠					
Issue Card 💿						
	Name			Operation		
				ŧ		
2890		Card Rea	der Manager			
			Card Reader:			
			Device			
				0	к	

- 3) Select people one by one and swipe cards respectively until everyone has a card number.
- 4) Click **OK**.

### 4.3.1.4 Editing Personnel Information

Modify personnel information including basic information, authentication details, and authorization. Person ID cannot be modified.

- Step 1Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click , and then in the ApplicationsConfiguration section, select Personal and Vehicle Info.
- Step 2 Click 🌆.
- Step 3 Click 🜌 to edit information. For details, see "4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person".

# 4.3.2 Vehicle Management

Manage vehicle information including vehicle type, owner, entry and exit permissions and arming groups.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**..
- Step 2 Click 🚘.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add** to add vehicle information.

C Add Vehicle		
Owner Info		
Owner Name:	Person Group:	
Company:	Phone No.:	
Email Address:	Remarks:	
Vehicle Info		×
Plate No.:	Vehicle Color:	
	Other •	
Vehicle Brand:	Remarks:	
Uther		
Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group 🔫		
OK Cancel		

#### Figure 4-35 Add vehicle information

- Add vehicles one by one
  - 1. Enter **Owner Info** of the vehicle by clicking **Select from Person List**.
  - 2. Enter **Vehicle Information** such as plate number (required and unique), vehicle color, brand and more. After selecting owner, you can add multiple vehicles.
  - 3. Click **C** to enable **Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group**, and then you can set the available parking spots for the selected person, and grant access permissions by adding vehicles into entrance and exit vehicle groups.

### $\square$

If the owner has more vehicles than the set parking spots, once no parking spots available, owner cannot access the parking lot.

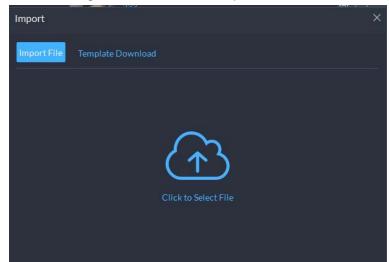
4. Click **C** to enable **Vehicle Arming Group**, and then click **Add** to arm the vehicles you have just added.



For arming group details, see "4.4.2.1 Creating Vehicle Arming Group".

- Add vehicles in batches
  - 1. Click **Import** at the top, and then click **Template Download**.

Figure 4-36 Download template



 Fill in the template, and then select Import > Import File. Click to select the file and import.

 $\square$ 

The platform supports downloading files that failed to import for you to check and fix.

- Step 4 Click **OK**.
- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) You can export vehicle information to local storage as needed.

Figure	1-37	Evnort	vohiclo	informati	on
Figure	4-37	Export	venicie	innonnati	OII

Export					×
			Login Password:		
	Username:				
	system			¥	
	Encryption Password:		Confirm Encryption Password:		
		~		¥	
	Export Range:				
	Selected	•			
	Up to 100000 records can be expo				
				_	
			ОК	C	ancel

- Click **Export** and then enter required information, such as passwords for login and encryption, to export all the items.
- Select vehicles, and then click **Export** to export only the selected information.

### **Related Operations**

• You can search vehicles by entering keywords in search box at the upper-right corner.

- Click 🗾 or double-click the column to edit the vehicle information.
- Click i to delete vehicles one by one. You can also select multiple vehicles and then click **Delete** at the top to delete in batches.

# 4.4 Watch List Configuration

Configure face and vehicle watch list for future investigation.

- For face watch list, you can create and arm face comparison groups to recognize faces.
- For vehicle watch list, you can create vehicle comparison groups, add vehicles and then link devices for plate recognition.

# 4.4.1 Face Watch List

Configure face watch list and issue the list to devices for recognition and alarm.

### 4.4.1.1 Creating Face Comparison Group

### Prerequisites

- Make sure that the devices for face recognition have been successfully configured onto the Platform.
- Make sure that the basic configuration of the Platform has completed. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations". During the configuration, you need to pay attention to following parts.
  - When adding devices on the **Device** interface, set the **Device Category** to **Encoder**.

#### Figure 4-38 Device category

O Add Device	
1.Login Information	
Add Mode: IP Address	Access Protocol: Dahua 🗸
Device Category: 😨 Encoder 🗸 🗸	
IP Address:	Device Port: • 37777
Username:	Password:
* admin Organization:	Server:
Root 🔻	11.10.101.00

 When adding devices like NVR or IVSS which supports face recognition, set the device feature to Face Recognition. For details, see "3.2.2.5 Editing Devices".

#### Figure 4-39 Feature configuration

S All Device					
i≣ Basic Info	Channel Number: 2	(0-1024)			
Video Channel	Channel Name		Camera Type	Features	Keyboard Code
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	vth-3-1200_1		Speed Dome	Face Recognition	
单 Alarm Output Channel	vth-3-1200_2		Speed Dome	Face Recognition	
I Access Control Channel					=

 When adding face recognition or face detection camera, edit the camera properties and set the camera feature to Face Recognition. For details, see "3.2.2.5 Editing Devices".

 $\square$ 

The platform reads the camera feature after successfully added.

Make sure that you have configured at least one disk with the type of Face/Alarm and Other
 Pictures to store face images. Otherwise, the snapshots cannot be displayed.

#### Figure 4-40 Disk type configuration

» E	Server Name:	Videos: 20.3868/196.3268	Images and Files: 32.95GB/149.41GB		Incident Files: G8/G8	۵
* 6	Server Name:	Videos: 11.05GB/100.00GB	Images and Files: 270.73GB/270.89G			۵
	Pisk Name	Capacity	Storage Type	Health Status	Disk Status	Operation
		Total: 100.00GB, Available: 11.05GB	Initialize Disk			¢ ©
E:						• 9
E B		Total: 169.14GB, Available: 169GB				$\odot$
			Disk Type: Video	• OK Cancel		

### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **Natch List**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃 and then click **Add** at the upper-left corner to add face comparison group.

Figure 4-41 Add face comparison group

א כ	dd Face Comparison Group		
	Face Comparison Group Name:		
	•		
	Color:		
	• Gray •	-	
	Remark:		
	Add Save and Add Person	Cancel	

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the required information, and then click **Add**.

Figure 4-42 Group added



### **Related Operations**

• You can search groups by entering key words in the search box at the upper-right corner.

- Click 🗾 to edit the group.
- Click 📋 to delete the group.

### 4.4.1.2 Adding Face

Add person in the created comparison group.

#### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **National Step 1** and then click **Watch List**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃 and then double-click the created group to add people.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add** at the upper-left corner, enter required information and then click **OK** to add faces into the group or click **Add and Continue** to add more people.
  - Enter basic information of the person such as ID (required and unique), name, gender and more.
  - Move your mouse to the image section, click **Upload** to select an image from local storage. You can also click **Snapshot** to take a face photo on the spot if your PC supports camera function.
    - You can configure the capture parameters on the **Snapshot** interface, such as camera, resolution and more. The configurations are only effective for the current client.
    - Certain devices support two face images for more accurate recognition. 
       means no uploaded face image and 
       means uploaded.

ち Add Person		
If you add or modify person information, the cl		Basic Information     Extended Info
Basic Information		
ID: • 27004 Name: • Gender:	Upload Snaphot	
Unknown 👻		
Person Group: All Persons   Phone Number:	Email: example@domain.com Remark:	
Extended Info		
OK Add and Continue Cancel		

Figure 4-43 Add a person

Step 4 Click to display and enter the **Expanded Info**, including nickname (display in VTO contact), address, ID type and more.

Step 5 Click OK.

- Click 🛃 at the bottom of the created group to add one by one.
- Click 🖬 at the bottom of the created group to **Select from Person List**.

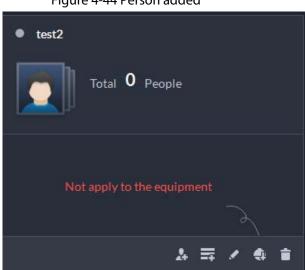


Figure 4-44 Person added

### **Related Operations**

- You can search faces by entering key words in the search box at the upper-right corner.
- Click 🗾 to edit the person information.
- Click 📋 to delete person from the group and face library one by one.
- Click I to remove person from the group but keep it in the face library. You can also select multiple people and then click **Remove** at the top to remove in batches.

### 4.4.1.3 Arming Face

Arm the added faces to specified devices for future recognition and alarm.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **Q**, and then click **Watch List**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃 and then click 🚳 of a group to arm faces.

	Figure	e 4-45 Arm faces	S		
Arming and Disarming Config					×
Face Comparison Group: Testing					
Search	Q	Selected (1)			÷
🔻 🛃 🖬 Root		Device	Channel	Similarity	Operation
🕨 🗹 🗰 IPC			IPC	80	•
				ОК	Cancel

Select devices, and set similarity for each device.
 When the device captures a face which exceeds the defined similarity, an alarm is triggered and reported to the Platform.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

The platform issues the faces to the added devices.

- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) If **1** appears at the bottom of the group. It means that the platform failed to issue faces or there are arming exceptions.
  - 1. Click 0 to view the failures.

#### Figure 4-46 Failure

Face Comparison Group Sending Exce	ptions						×
		Sending Excep	tion	Arm	ing Excep	tions	
Arm Again							
Device Name	Channel Name		Reason fo	or Exception	on		
	IPC		Sending E	ixception			
Total 1 Record(s)			1		20 -	per Pag	e

2. Click **Arm Again** to arm the faces in the group again.

 $\square$ 

You can also see handle the exception on **Person and Vehicle Info** > **Person List**. Click of a person you failed to arm to view the reason.

# 4.4.2 Vehicle Watch List

Create vehicle comparison group and add vehicles in, together with **Event** configuration, you can link devices like ANPR camera to recognize and reports to the Platform.

### 4.4.2.1 Creating Vehicle Arming Group

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then click **Watch List**.
- Step 2 Click 🖪 and then click **Add** on the upper-left corner to add a vehicle arming group.

S Add Vehicle Arming Group	
Vehicle Arming Group Name:	
venicie Arming Group Name.	
•	
Vehicle Arming Group Color:	
🔍 🔍 Gray 🗸 👻	
Demesla	
Remark:	
Add Cancel	

Figure 4-47 Add a vehicle arming group

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the required information, and then click **Add**.

### **Related Operations**

- You can search groups by entering key words in the search box at the upper-right corner.
- Click 🔽 to edit the group.
- Click 📋 to delete groups one by one. You can also select multiple groups and then click **Delete** at the top to delete in batches.

# 4.4.2.2 Adding Vehicles

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **National Step 1** and then click **Watch List**.
- Step 2 Click 🔄, and then double-click the created group to add vehicles.
  - Click 📓 at the bottom of the created group to add one by one.
    - Click 🔄 at the bottom of the created group to **Select from Vehicle List**.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Add** at the upper-left corner, enter required information and then click **OK** to add vehicles into the group.

	rigure 4 40 Add	Verneies	
ち Add Vehicle			
Owner Info			
Select from Person List			
Owner Name:	Person Group:		
Company:	Phone No.:		
Email Address:	Remarks:		
Vehicle Info			
Vehicle 1			
Plate No.:	Vehicle Color:		
Vehicle Brand:	Remarks:		
Other -			
1			
Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group 🗨			
ОК Сапсе!			

Figure 4-48 Add vehicles

- 1. Enter owner information of the vehicle by clicking **Select from Person List**.
- 2. Enter vehicle information such as plate number (required and unique), vehicle color, brand and more. After selecting owner, you can add multiple vehicles.
- 3. Click **C** to enable **Vehicle Arming Group**, and then click **Add** to arm the vehicles you have just added.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

### **Related Operations**

- You can search vehicles by entering search conditions on the left side.
- Click 🗾 to edit the vehicle information.
- Click 💼 to delete vehicles from the group and vehicle database one by one. You can also select multiple vehicles and then click 🔽 next to **Remove** at the top to delete in batches.
- Click Click to remove vehicles from the group but keep it in the vehicle database. You can also select multiple vehicles and then click **Remove** at the top to remove in batches.
- Click **Operation** at the upper-right corner to select displaying items of vehicle information.

### 4.4.2.3 Arming Vehicles

Link ANPR camera or other devices which support plate recognition to arm watched vehicles in real time. Once matched vehicles are detected, an alarm is triggered and reported to the Platform. Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then arm the vehicle on the **Event** interface. For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events". Click **Add**.

#### S Add Event **Event Source** Event Source Type Triggered Event Event Source Device Q Q Video Channel 🔻 🔲 🖬 Video Intelligent Event Alarm Input Channel Flow Event 🔻 🗹 📅 aa Access control Channel ▶ 🔽 📼 cxx10000 Thermal Radar test-dms Face Feature Detection Parking Lot ► Face Arming Vehicle Arming ÷. High Risk Vehicle ÷... ÷. <u>o</u>

#### Figure 4-49 Arm vehicle event

# **4.5 Access Control**

Access control

Issue cards, collect fingerprints and face data, and apply permissions, so that the authorized people can open door by using card, face or fingerprint.

Advanced functions
 Configure advanced access control rules such as First-card Unlock, Multi-card Unlock, Anti-pass
 Back and Interlock to enhance security.

# 4.5.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Access control devices are correctly deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manual of the device.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. See "3 Basic Configurations" for details.
  - ♦ When adding access control devices, select **Access Control** for device category.
  - ♦ (Optional) On the **Bind Resource** interface, bind video channels for access control channels.
  - Personnel information is added correctly. For details, see "4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management".

# 4.5.2 Configuring Door Groups

Configure door groups to include access permission of one or more access control devices.

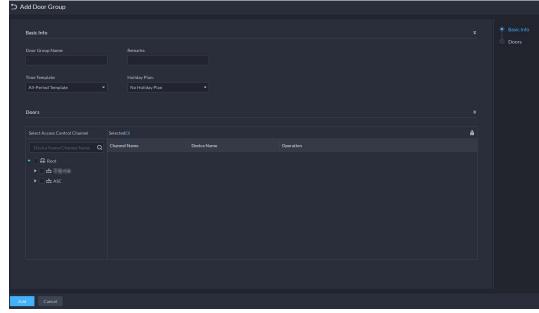
<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.

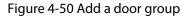
#### Step 2 Click 🖪.

#### Step 3 Create a door group.

- 1) Click **Add** at the upper-left corner, or the **Add Door Group** tab.
- 2) Enter the group name, select a time template and a holiday schedule, select a device channel, and then click **OK**.

After the time template and device channel are selected, the permission assigned to personnel is valid only for period of the selected time template of the selected device channel.





Step 4 Authorize.

- 1) On the **Access Permission Group** interface, select a door group, and then click the corresponding icon.
- 2) Select personnel, and then click **OK**.

# 4.5.3 Configuring Access Permission Groups

Configure access permission groups so that you can quickly assign access permissions by door groups.

### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- Step 2 Click 🌇
- <u>Step 3</u> Create an access permission group.
  - 1) Click Add at the upper-left corner.

#### Figure 4-51 Add an access permission group

5 A	dd Acce	ess Permission Gro	oup			
	Basic Inf	ō				
	Access Pe	ermission Group Name:		Remark:		
	Door Gr	oup				
	🕈 Add	Remove				
		Door Group Name			Operation	
		Front Door			•	
Ok		Save and Add Person	Cancel			
			Concer			

2) Enter the group name, and then select the door groups as needed.

3) Click Save and Add Person.

Figure 4-52 A	dd a person
---------------	-------------

S Add Person	
If you add or modify person information, the changes will be synchronized to person list.	
Basic Info	
ID: • 24717897	
Name:	
Gender:	
Unknown	
Person Group:     Email Address:       All Persons	
Phone No.: Remarks:	
Additional Info	
Residence Info	
OK Add and Continue Cancel	

- 4) Enter the information from different sections. See "4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person" for details.
- 5) Click Add and Continue, and then click OK.

### **Related Operations**

- Enter keywords in the search box at the upper-right corner, and then press the Enter key to search for the groups you want.
- Double-click a group, and then click **Add** to add people. You can also click **I** or **E** to add people to a group.
- Click 🜌 to edit the name and door groups of a group.
- Click 🛅 to delete a group; select the groups as needed, and then click **Delete** to delete them all.

# 4.5.4 Configuring Public Passwords

Anyone with a pubic password can unlock associated doors. You can add up to 100 passwords.

 $\square$ 

Only second-generation access control devices and video intercom devices support this function.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- Step 2 Click 🖪
- Step 3 Click **Add**, enter a name, set password, and then select access control channels.

	Description:			
	Confirm Password:			
	• •••••			
<b>)</b> Selecte	d (2)			
Channe	I Name		Operation	
			•	
Door1			•	
	Channe	Selected (2)     Channel Name     Door1	Selected (2)      Channel Name  Door1	Selected (2)       Channel Name       Door1

Figure 4-53 Add a public password

Step 4 Click Save.

# 4.5.5 Configuring Time Templates

Configure time templates for different access control strategies. For example, you can create a template that first-card unlock is only valid within the periods you defined.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- Step 2 Click 🖪.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Create Time Template** from the **Time Template** drop-down list when adding or editing a door group.

Time Template																×
Time Template Name All-Period Template Weekday Template		mplate Detai nplate Name:									Copy Fr					
Weekend Template + Create Time Template	в		00:00	02:00	04:00	06:00	08:00	10:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	24.00	
,	6	Monday:		02.00	04.00	00.00	00.00	10.00	12.00	14.00	10.00	10.00	20.00	22.00	<b>\$</b>	
	ප	Tuesday:													۵	
	ө	Wednesday:													\$	
	ප	Thursday:													¢	
	G	Friday:													\$	
	ශ	Saturday:													٥	
	eə	Sunday:													\$	
													OK		Cance	

Figure 4-54 Time template

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the template name, set time periods, and then click **OK**.

There are two ways to set time periods:

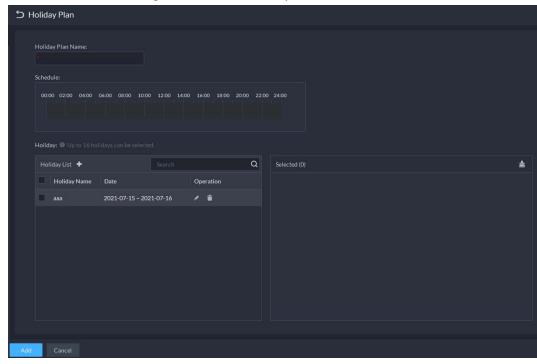
- Drag your mouse cursor on the time bars to select time sections. To remove a selected time section, click on the time bar and drag.
- Click , and then set time periods in the **Period Setup** dialog box. You can add up to 6 periods.

#### 

To use an existing template, select the **Copy From** check box and then select a template in the drop-down list.

# 4.5.6 Configuring Holidays

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add Holiday Schedule** from the **Holiday Schedule** drop-down list when adding or editing a door group.



#### Figure 4-55 Add a holiday schedule

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

- 1. Enter a holiday schedule name.
- 2. Configure the periods in the **Schedule** section.
- 3. Click 💽 to add a holiday: Enter the holiday name, set a start date, and how many days this holiday lasts, and then this holiday will be effective within the periods you set from the previous step.

Step 4 Click Add.

# **4.5.7 Configuring Access Control Devices**

After an access control device is added, and if it is online, you can restart and upgrade it, and synchronize device time.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select an access control device from the device tree.

Figure 4-56 Select an access control device							
Config		220					
Search	Q	IP Address:					
▼ III Root			Concentration and a second				
► 💼 aa							
► 🚓 test-dms		Config					
🕨 🗰 Build3		Device Update	Device Reboot				
▼							
► 🛄 220							
▶ 📅 pyf-1							
▶ & root							

Step 4 Configure access control devices.

- Click **Device Reboot** to restart the device.
- Click Device Update, select the update file, and then click Upgrade to update the device.

#### $\square$

To go to the configuration interface of an access controller, click 🧕 at the upper-right corner.

# 4.5.8 Configuring Door Information

You can configure door status, Always-Open or Always-Close period, alarm and more.

- Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** <u>Step 1</u> section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a door channel in the device tree, and then click **Door Config** on the right.
- Step 3 Configure door information, and then click **OK**.

Door Config		
Reader Direction:		
In Reader 1 ≓ Out Read	er 2	
Door Status:		
Normal		
NO Period:	NC Period:	
Enable Door Sensor:		
Enable Alarm: 🕒		
🔽 Duress 🛛 🔽 Unsuccessfu	Attempts Exceeding	
Public Password:		
Unlock Duration:	Unlock Timeou	
	sec 5	
	sec 5	
5 Unlock Method:	sec 5	

The interface is only for reference, and might vary with different access control devices.

Parameter	Description
Set reader direction	Indicates the in/out reader based on the wiring of ACS.
Door Status	Set access control status to Normal, Always Open, or Always Close.
NO Period	If enabled, you can set up a period during which the door is always open
NC Period	If enabled, you can set up a period during which the door is always close
Door Sensor Enable	You can only enable intrusion and timeout alarms when the door sensor enabled.
Enable Alarm	<ul> <li>Intrusion: If the door is unlocked by methods you have not configured, the door contact is split and triggers an intrusion alarm.</li> <li>Unsuccessful Attempts Exceeding Limit: If failed to unlock the door f certain times, an alarm will be triggered.</li> <li>Duress: Entry with the duress card, duress password, or duress fingerprint triggers a duress alarm.</li> <li>Timeout: Unlock duration timeout triggers a timeout alarm.</li> </ul>
Public Password	Enable this function, and then you can use a public password to unlock the door. For how to configure a public password, see "4.5.4 Configuring Public Passwords".
Unlock Duration	Sets up for how long the door will unlock. The door locks automatically after the duration.
Unlock Timeout	Unlock duration exceeding the Unlock timeout triggers a timeout alarm

Parameter	Description	
	You can use any one of the methods, card, fingerprint, face, and password, or their combinations to unlock the door.	
Unlock Method	<ul> <li>Select And, and select unlock methods. You can only open the door using all the selected unlock methods.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Select Or and select unlock methods. You can open the door in one of the ways that you configured.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Select Unlock by period and select unlock mode for each time period. The door can only be opened by the selected method(s)</li> </ul>	
	within the defined period.	

# 4.6 Video Intercom

# 4.6.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Access control devices are correctly deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
  - When adding video intercom devices on the **Device** interface, select **Video Intercom** as the device category.
  - When adding access control devices that support intercom, select **Device Category** to Access Control in Login Information, and then select **Door Station access Controller** or Fence Station Access Controller according to the type of your device.

 $\square$ 

- The system creates personnel information automatically when you add VTH. It extracts room number from VTH SIP. This number is used as person ID.
- Any configuration modification on the device will not be reported to the platform. You need to go to the device modification interface of Web Manager to manually synchronize the modification.

# 4.6.2 Configuring Building/Unit

Make sure the status of building and unit of the DSS client is the same as the VTO. If building and unit are enabled on the platform, they must also be enabled on the device, and vice versa; otherwise, the VTO will be offline after being added. That also affects the dialing rule. Take room 1001 unit 2 building 1 as an example, the dialing rule is as follows after it is enabled:

- If building is enabled while unit is not, the room number is "1#1001".
- If building is enabled, and unit is enabled as well, the room number is "1#2#1001".
- If building is not enabled, and unit is not enabled either, the room number is "1001".
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.

Step 2 Click III.

<u>Step 3</u> Enable or disable building and unit as required, and then click **OK**.

# 4.6.3 Setting Private Password

Set room door passwords so that the room door can be opened by entering password on the VTO (outdoor station).

 $\square$ 

Make sure that contacts are sent to the VTO; otherwise you cannot set private password.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🌇.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a VTO, and then you can see all the VTHs linked to this VTO.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a VTH and click 🐻, or select several VTHs and click **Change Password**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Enter password, and then click **OK.**

You can use the new password to unlock on the VTO.

### 4.6.4 APP User

You can view information of APP users, freeze user, modify login password and delete user.

 $\square$ 

APP user can register by scanning the QR code on VTH. For details, see DSS APP User's Manual.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- Step 2 Click 🏊

Table 4-4 Parameter description

Operation	Description	
Freeze APP user	The APP user cannot log in for 600 s after being frozen. The account will be frozen when invalid password attempts exceeds 5 by an APP user.	
Change APP user login password	<ul> <li>Click and enter a new password on the Reset Password interface, and then click OK.</li> <li>The password must be 8 to 16 characters and must include numbers and letters.</li> <li>Click to display password, or to mask password.</li> </ul>	
Delete APP user	Click 🛅 to delete APP users one by one, or select multiple APP users, click <b>Delete</b> , and then follow the instructions to delete the users.	

# **4.6.5 Synchronizing Contacts**

Synchronize contacts information to VTO and then you can view contacts on the VTO or its web interface.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications** 

#### Config section, select Video Intercom.

- Step 2 Click 🖪.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select an organization node (VTO), and then click **Send Contacts**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select one or more VTHs as needed, and then click **OK**. Now you can view contacts on the VTO or web interface.

### 4.6.6 Call Management

Create device group, management group and relation group respectively and define restricted call relations. This function is only available for the system account user.

### $\wedge$

Click 💿 on the interface of device group, management group or relation group, the system will restore management group and relation group to their original status.

### 4.6.6.1 Configuring Device Group

VTOs and VTHs can only call each other when they are added into the same device group. DSS will automatically generate corresponding device group when VTO, second confirmation station and fence station are added.

- Add VTOs and access control devices that support intercom, and then a device group will be automatically generated. Add VTHs from the same unit into the group, and realize mutual call between VTH and VTO within the group.
- Add second confirmation stations and automatically generate a device group. Add them to the group together with the VTHs of the same room, and realize mutual call between VTHs and second confirmation stations within the group.
- Add fence stations and automatically generate a device group. Add all the VTHs into the group to realize mutual call between fence stations and all the VTHs.
- Add VTHs. If the VTHs are connected to unit VTO, second confirmation station, fence station, they will be automatically added to the device group, and realize mutual call among unit VTOs, second confirmation stations and fence stations.



VTHs from different device groups can call each other.

### 4.6.6.2 Adding Management Group

Management group is to make groups for administrators, and realize relation binding of one to one, one to many or many to many. Administrators include DSS administrator and VTS. If there is a default management group, VTS will be automatically added to the management group when it is added.

 $\square$ 

- Before configuring management group, you need to create users, select video intercom menu permission and device permission, and add new users to the management group.
- After using system user account to configure group relation, you need to switch to new user to log in. If the system account is logged in on multiple clients, you cannot use it to make calls.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications**

Config section, select Video Intercom.

- Step 2 Click 🌉.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click Manage日 Group Config.
- Step 4 Click **Add Group**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Enter group name, select administrator account or VTS, and click **OK**. The added management group is displayed in the list.
  - $\square$
  - To transfer members, click 📝 and move the member to other groups.
  - To manage group members, click 🔯 to add or delete group members.

rigure + 50 Eur manager group				
Add Manager Group		×		
Group Name:				
Control Permissions	Selected(0)	÷.		
Search Q				
Select All				
system				
0000001				
00000002				
123				
Clw				
pyf				
	ок	Cancel		

Figure 4-58 Edit manager group

### 4.6.6.3 Configuring Group Relation

Link device groups and management groups, and VTOs or VTHs in a device group can only call administrators or VTSs of a linked management group. There are two situations for creating relation:

- A device group only links to one management group.
   Any device in the group can call administration with one click, all the bound administrators within the management group will generate ring bell. At this moment, all other ring bells will stop as long as there are no administrator answers. The device call request can be rejected as long as all the administrators reject to answer.
- A device group links to several management groups.
   There is priority among several management groups. When any device in the group calls administrator with one click, and all the online administrators of management group with highest priority will generate ring bell. If no administrator answers, then it will call next management group. The interval between two calls is 30 seconds; it can skip up to one management group. If neither of two groups answer, then the device prompts call overtime, no

response.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- Step 2 Click 🌉
- Step 3 Click Relation Group Config.
- Step 4 Click Add.
- <u>Step 5</u> Enter a name, select device group and management group, and then click **OK**.

5	5 1	
Add Relation Group		>
G	roup Name:	
Device Group	Management Group	
Search Q	Search Q	
Select All	Select All	Management Gr Operation
Unit VTO Group3 (6#6#6001)	Default Manager Group(4)	
Unit VTO Group4 (8001)	123(2)	
		OK Cancel

Figure 4-59 Add a group relation

Added relation group is displayed in the list. If there are several relation groups, you can click 
or 
to adjust priority level. When there is a call, the online administrators with the highest priority will generate ring bell first.

# **4.7 Visitor Management**

After appointment is made on platform, and visitor information is registered, the visitor can have access permission. Access permission is disabled after the visitor leaves.

# 4.7.1 Preparations

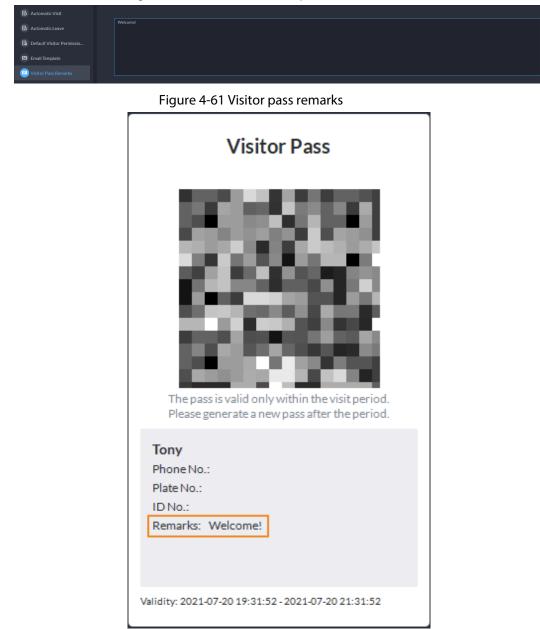
- Access control devices have been added into the DSS client.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".

# 4.7.2 Configuring Visit Settings

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click , and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Visitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters.
  - Automatic visit Enable the function, and then select the channels as needed. Visitors with appointment

can verify their identities on the selected channels without registering.

- Automatic leave
  - Enable the function, and then select the channels as needed. Visitors who are visiting can verify their identities on the selected channels to end their visits automatically.
  - Sign out regularly: Expired visits will be automatically ended at the defined time point.
  - Daily sign-out time: For visitors who do not arrive for their appointment before the daily sign-out time, their appointment will be cancelled.
  - Sign out now: For visitors who missed their appointment when you click this button, their appointment will be cancelled.
- Default visitor permissions: Set default access permissions for visitors.
- Email template: You can set up an email template and automatically send emails when visitors make an appointment, arrive for their appointment, and end their visit. You can customize the email subject and content with the visitor information, such as visitor's name and ID number.
- Visitor pass remarks: Customize the content of remarks on a visitor pass.





# 4.8 Entrance and Exit

Achieve vehicle entrance and exit control with the functions such as ANPR, number of parking space, alarm, and search. In case the vehicle is not recognized by the ANPR camera, visitors can use VTO to call the management center by entering password, swiping a card, fingerprint or face recognition, and then the management center can remotely open the barriers after verifying visitors' identity.

# 4.8.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

• ANPR cameras, VTO, barrier gate, general screen, display for available parking spot, and NVR are deployed. ANPR cameras are correctly added to NVR. For details, see the corresponding user's

manuals.

- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
  - When adding an ANPR camera, select **Access ANPR Device** as the device category.
  - When adding an NVR, select **Encoder** as the device category.
  - Select Access Snapshot from Features for the corresponding NVR channels.
  - When adding VTO, select **Video Intercom** as the device category.

 $\square$ 

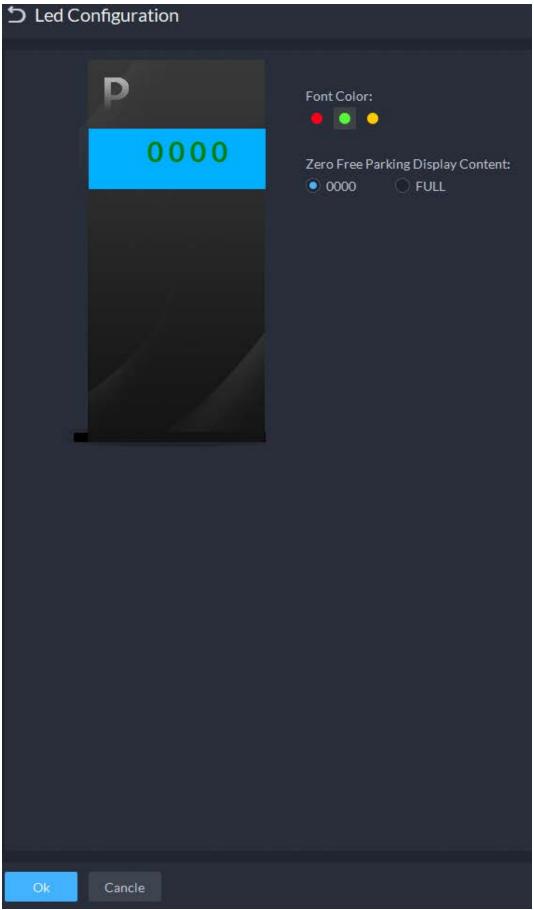
Make sure the status of building and unit of the DSS client is the same as the device. If building and unit are enabled on the platform, they must also be enabled on the device, and vice versa.; otherwise, the VTO will be offline after being added. For details, see "4.6.2 Configuring Building/Unit".

◊ Add a screen.

Add a general LED screen or display for available parking space. Select **LED Device** as the device category. Dahua screen and Jiuzhou screen are supported as the display for available parking space.

On the **Device Config** interface, select the display for available parking space, and then select character color and the contents to be displayed. The contents you select here will be displayed on the screen when there is no parking space left in the parking lot.

Figure 4-62 Configure the display for available parking space



Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click , and then select Device > Device
 Config. Select the camera as needed, click Modify next to Channel Bind on the right, and

then you can bind video channels for the ANPR channel. See "3.2.3 Binding Resources" for details.

This is useful when you have installed other cameras at the entrance to view and record the video of the entire background, not just the vehicle part. You can view video from the bound camera when checking the alarm details.

- The ANPR snapshots are stored in the **ANPR Picture** disks. On the **Storage** interface, configure at least one **ANPR Picture** disk. Otherwise vehicle pictures cannot be viewed.
- If you need the VTO feature, you need to configure personnel information and assign permissions. See "4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management" for details.

# 4.8.2 Configuring Parking Lot

Generally, one parking lot is considered as an area. Parking lot configuration includes setting parking space quantity, barrier control rules and other information. Bind an ANPR camera for recognizing vehicles, and a VTO (outdoor station) for recognizing human.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Entrance and Exit**.
- Step 2 Click 🛅.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, and then configure the basic information of the parking lot.

Add Parking Lot	
Basic Info	
Parking Lot Name: 123	
Configure Available Parking Spaces Total Parking Spaces:	Available Parking Spaces:
	•
	<b>not exited</b> n entrance record and does not exit, the previous ne vehicle is detected entering again, and the latest

Figure 4-63 Basic information

#### Table 4-5 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
Parking Lot Name	To differentiate from other parking lots.

Parameter	Description
Configure Available Parking Space	Enable and then configure the total and available parking space.
Overwrite when captured vehicle does not exist	If a vehicle has entered but not exited, a new entry record will be generated when the vehicle is recognized to have entered again.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Next**, and then configure **Entrance/Exit Point**.

# $\square$

You can add more than one entrance or exit points. The total number of entrance and exit points of all parking lots are 30 respectively.

- 1) Click 📑 or Add Entrance and Exit Point.
- 2) Enter a name, and then click **OK**.
- 3) If there is an entrance point, click **I** next to **Entrance**. Enter a name for the point, select a capture mode, and then add a camera, video intercom device (optional), or information display screen (optional).
  - If limited by the environment, you can install two cameras for this point, and then set **Capture Mode** to **Dual Camera** to improve the recognition rate of number plate.
  - In Dual Camera mode, the vehicles captured by the two cameras within the defined Dual Camera Coordinative Time will be considered as the same vehicle. You must properly configure the time according to the installation positions of the cameras and the distance between them.

#### Figure 4-64 Entrance point configuration

🗜 Entrance 🕂
Entrance 💼
Entrance Name
Capture Mode
Single Camera Dual Camera
Entrance/Exit Camera
+
Video Intercom
ŧ
Information Display Screen

- 4) If there is an entrance point, click **a** next to **Exit**. Enter a name for the point, select a capture mode, and then add a camera, video intercom device (optional), or information display screen (optional).
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Next**, and then configure passing rules.
  - Click Add in the Entrance section. Select By Point or the By Parking Lot as needed, and then select a time template within which the vehicles from the selected vehicle groups are allowed to pass. For how to create a vehicle group, see "4.8.3 Managing Vehicle Group" for details.

Figure 4-65 Add p	assing rule
Add Passing Rule	×
Select Entrance	Select Entrance/Exit Vehicle Group
Search Q	Search Q
▼ P 123	
<b>Z</b> 2 1233	
	VIP General
Time Template:	
All-Period Template 🔹	
	OK Cancel

- 2) Enable **All Vehicles Allowed to Pass** as needed, and then select a time template. Except for vehicles in the blocklist, all vehicles are also allowed to pass.
- 3) Enable **Allow passage while available space is 0** as needed, and then select a time template. Vehicles from the vehicle groups that you have added from previous steps are allowed to pass even when parking space is 0 within the defined period.
- 4) Select a passing rule for **Exit** as needed. For vehicle group, see "4.8.3 Managing Vehicle Group" for details.
- If you select the passing rule as Allowlist for Registered Vehicles Allowed to Pass or Passing According to Setting Rule, you can enable Allow unregistered vehicle to exit.
- 6) Enable **Send Plate Number to Device**, and then devices can determine which vehicles to let in when the platform is offline.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Next**, and then configure the display for available parking space.
  - 1) Click **Add**, and then select all the displays.
  - 2) Select the character color and the contents to be displayed on the right.
- Step 7 Click Save and Exit.
  - 📑: Edit the passing rules of the parking lot.
  - P: Edit the available parking space of the parking lot.
  - Z: Edit the information of the parking lot.
  - **Delete the parking lot.**

# 4.8.3 Managing Vehicle Group

Add similar vehicles to the same group to assign permissions by group. General, VIP, and blocklist are three default groups. Add vehicles in them as needed.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Entrance and Exit**.
- Step 2 Click 🗐 and then click **Add**.

	5	5 1		
dd Vehicle Group				
Basic Info				
Vehicle Group Name:	Remark:			
Vehicle Group Color:				
Gray				
• Gray				
Passing Rule				
Entrance				
+ Add 🖀 Delete				
Parking Lot	Entrance/Exit Point	Permitted Passing Time	Operation	
			<b>a</b>	
Exit				
Parking Lot		Passing Rule		
ld Cancel				

Figure 4-66 Add a vehicle group

- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the vehicle group information.
  - 1) Enter a name for the group, and then select a color.
  - 2) Click **Add** to add a parking lot or entrance/exit point, and then select a time template from **Permitted Passing Time**.

# $\square$

The information in the **Exit** section is automatically displayed. If you want to configure passing rules, go to **Parking Lot**.

#### Step 4 Add vehicles.

- 1) Click **a**, or double-click a group, and then click **Select from Vehicle List**.
- If you want to link to a person, click on the right of Owner Info, and then click
   Select from Person List to select the person as needed. For details, see "4.3.1
   Configuring Personnel Information".
- 3) In the **Vehicle Information** section, enter the vehicle information. If you have linked the vehicle to a person, you can click **to** add multiple vehicles.
- 4) Enable Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group, click Add, select the vehicles as needed, and then configure Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group and Validity Period.

# 4.8.4 Configuring Alarms

Alarm type includes:

Blocklist alarm

Group vehicles to the blocklist as needed. An alarm is triggered when a vehicle in the blocklist is captured by an ANPR camera.

 $\square$ 

To add vehicles to the blocklist, see "4.3.2 Vehicle Management" and x"4.3.2 Vehicle Management".

Parking overtime

Alarm is triggered when the parking time of a vehicle reaches the threshold.

• No entry and exit record

Alarm is triggered when vehicles in the defined group have only entrance or exit record within the defined period.

For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events".

Event Source				
Event Source Type	Triggered Event	Event Source		
Device Video Channel Alarm Input Channel Access control Channel Radar Parking Lot	Search Q  Access Alarm Blocklist Alarm Parking Overtime No Entry and Exit Record	Search       Q         Select All          #          cxxTest          1          pyf          tt          20210413		

# **4.9 People Counting Group**

Create a people counting group, and then add multiple people counting rules from one or more devices. You can view the real-time and history number of people of the group.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Intelligent Analysis**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add** at the upper-left corner.

			-				
ъA	dd People Counting Group						
	Basic Info						
	* Building 1						
	04 🗘 : 00 🗘 : 00 🗘						
8	Limit Number of People 🛁						
	Red Light Threshold: 🔞						
1	Rule						
	Select Rule		Selected(1)				÷
		Q	Rule Name	Channel Name		Operation	
		Q	NumberStat1	IPC			
	▼ ■ ଲ Root ▼ ■ क IPC						
	• 🖬 🔐 🗤 🖓						
	۰ 🔍 🖬 د						
-							
Adi	d Cancel						

Figure 4-68 Add a people counting group

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 4-6 Parameter description	
---------------------------------	--

Parameter	Description
People Counting Group Name	Name of the people counting group.
Calibration Time	The number of the people in this group will be
Calibrated Number of People	reset to the defined value at the defined time every day. The defined time also means the start of a counting cycle.
Limit Number of People	When enabled, you can configure the red and yellow light threshold of the people in the group.
Red Light Threshold	When the number of people in the group reaches the defined value, the light will turn red.
Yellow Light Threshold	When the number of people in the group reaches the defined value but smaller than the red light value, the light will turn yellow.
Rule	Select the devices whose people counting rules you want to include in the group, and then their data will be combined together.

Step 4 Click Save.

# **5 Businesses Operation**

# **5.1 Monitoring Center**

The monitoring center provides integrated real-time monitoring applications for scenarios such as CCTV center. The platform supports live video, license plate recognition, target detection, access control, emap, snapshots, events, video playback, video wall, and more.

# 5.1.1 Main Interface

Provides frequently used functions such as video and event and alarm. Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring Center**.

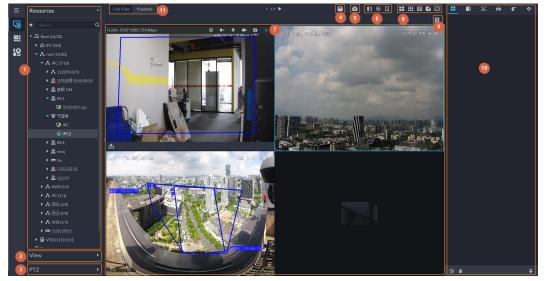


Figure 5-1 Monitoring center

Table 5-1 Interface description

No.	Parameter	Description
1	Favorites and device tree	<ul> <li>List of resources including devices, and maps.</li> <li>You can search for a device or channel in the search field. Fuzzy search is supported so that you can simply enter part of the name and then select the exact one from the provided name list.</li> <li>Add, delete or rename the favorites. You can also tour the channels in favorites.</li> </ul>
2	View	<ul> <li>Save the current view of window split and video channels in the live view section, and name the view. You can directly select the view from the View tab to display it quickly next time.</li> <li>Channels under a view or view group can be displayed by tour (in turn). You can set the tour interval to be 10 s, 30 s, 1 min, 2 min, 5 min or 10 min. Maximum 100 views can be created.</li> </ul>

No.	Parameter	Description	
3	PTZ	PTZ control panel.	
4	Save view	Click to save current video window as a view.	
5	Close all windows	Close all windows in live view.	
6	Channel control	Control the door channels in live view.	
7	Real-time videos	Drag a channel to the windows and view its real-time video.	
8	Window split mode and full screen	<ul> <li>Set window split mode. Supports 1, 4, 6, 8, 9, 13, 16, 20, 25, 36 or 64 splits, or click to set a customized split mode. If the live-view channel number is more than the number of current windows, then you can turn page(s) by clicking at the bottom of the interface.</li> <li>Switch the video window to Full Screen mode. To exit Full Screen, you can press the Esc key or right-click on the video and select Exit Full Screen.</li> </ul>	
9	Event panel button	Display or hide the event panel.	
10	Event and alarms	Events and alarms.	
11	Live view and playback	<ul> <li>Live view: View real-time videos.</li> <li>Playback: View recordings. See "5.1.3 Playback".</li> </ul>	

# 5.1.2 Video Monitoring

View live videos. For ANPR and face cameras, you can view information of ANPR, face detection and face recognition. For video metadata cameras, you can view metadata information.

# 5.1.2.1 Viewing Live Video

View the live video of connected devices.

 $\square$ 

This section only introduces viewing live video. For map live view, see "4.2 Configuring Map".

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then click **Monitoring Center**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click 🜆.

Step 3 View real-time video.

You can view live video in the following ways:

- Double-click a channel or drag the channel from the device list on the left to one window on the right.
- Double-click a device to view all channels under the device.
- Right-click a node, select **Tour**, and then set tour interval. The channels under this node will play in turn according to the defined interval.

# $\square$

- If the number of splits in the window is more than the number of online channels,
   video of all channels will be displayed in the window. Otherwise, click on
   the top of the interface to turn pages.
- Close the on-going tour before starting live view.

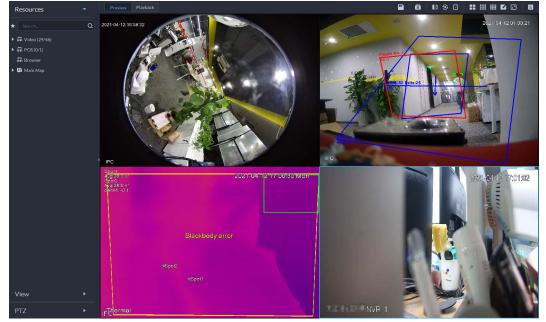


Figure 5-2 Live view

<u>Step 4</u> You can perform the following operations during live view.

• Display intelligent snapshots.

When viewing live video of face detection cameras, face recognition cameras, ANPR cameras, or target detection cameras, right-click the monitoring image, and then select **Start Picture Overlay**. The snapshot will be displayed on the upper-right corner of the live window. If no more images are captured, a snapshot will be displayed up to 5 s by default, and it will disappear after 5 s.

Point to the live window, and then select type of images to be displayed.

• Point to the video window, and then you can see the shortcut menu on the upper right.

Figure 5-3 Live window



Table 5-2 Description

lcon	Name	Description
Ø	Instant playback	Open/close instant playback.
<b>∢</b> ×	Audio	Open/close audio.
۹	Audio communication	Open/close two-way audio.
	Local record	Click it, and then the system begins to record local file and you can view the record time on the upper left. Click again, and then system stops recording and saves the file to your PC. The recorded video is saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Record by default. To change the storage path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".
٥	Snapshot	Take a snapshot. The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot storage path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".
Ľ	Zoom	Zoom in, and it supports mouse wheel zooming after zooming in the image.
×	Close	Close the video.

• Right-click the live video, and then the shortcut menu is displayed.

## The menu varies depending on device functions.

ur	2 )-4	Live video operation menu	
		Select Audio Input	Þ
		Start Remote Recording	
	Ô	Continuous Snapshot	
		Stream Type	Þ
		Play Mode	Þ
	ᢒ	Video Adjustment	Þ
	G,	Digital Zoom	
		Window Mode	Þ
		Al Overlay	Þ
		SMD Overlay	Þ
	酃	Disable Privacy Masking	
		Alarm Output Control	
		Audio and Light Control	
	*	Add to Favorites	۲
	۰	Set as Alarm Window	

#### Figure 5-4 Live video operation menu

# Table 5-3 Description

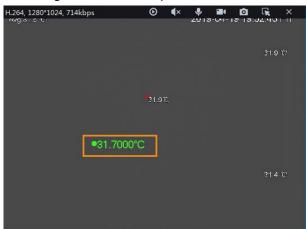
Parameters	Description	
Audio Input Selection	If the camera has more than one audio input channels, you can select one or select the mixed audio. This configuration is effective with both live view and playback.	
	Record the audio and video in the current window, and save the recordings to the path defined when configuring record plan.	
Start Remote Record	If a channel already has recorded within the same period, the video status will be overlaid over the live view.	
	If video storage disk is configured on the platform, the videos will be saved to the platform server.	
Continuous Snapshot	Take snapshots of the current image (three snapshots each time by default). The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot storage path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".	
Stream Type	Select stream type as required. Generally, main stream requires the most bandwidth, and sub stream 2 the least. The smaller the bandwidth is required by the stream, the smoother the video image.	

Parameters	Description		
Play Mode	<ul> <li>Real-Time Priority: The video is in real-time, but video quality might be reduced.</li> <li>Fluency Priority: The video is fluent, but video lagging might occur.</li> <li>Balance Priority: Real-time priority or fluency priority, depending on actual conditions.</li> <li>Custom: Configure the video buffer time from Local Settings &gt; Video. The larger the value, the more stable the video quality.</li> </ul>		
Video Adjustment	Adjust the brightness, contrast, saturation, and chroma of the video for video enhancement.		
Digital Zoom	Click it, and then click and hold the video image to zoom in on the image. Right-click the image, and then select <b>Digital Zoom</b> again to exit zooming in.		
Window Mode	Divide one window into 4 ( <b>1+3</b> mode), 6 ( <b>1+5</b> mode). One window plays live video, and the others play local views. To play the video in normal mode, select <b>Normal Mode</b> .		
Al Overlay	The client does not show rule lines on the live video by default. If needed, you can click <b>AI Overlay</b> and enable <b>Rule Overlay</b> and <b>Bounding Box Overlay</b> , and then the live video shows rule lines if the AI detection rules are enabled on the device. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.		
SMD Overlay	Enable <b>SMD Overlay</b> to show target bounding box over live video. When SMD is enabled on the device, you can enable <b>SMD Overlay</b> for the device channel, and then the live video will display dynamic target bounding boxes. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.		
Disable Privacy Masking	For a camera that supports privacy masking of human face, you can disable the masking here to view the face image.		
Alarm Output Control	Enable or disable channel alarm input/output.		
Audio and Light Control	You can turn on or off the audio and light channels one by one or at the same time.		
Add to Favorite	You can add the active channel or all channels into Favorite.		
Set as Alarm Window	When selecting open alarm linkage video <b>In Preview</b> (in live window) from <b>Local Settings &gt; Alarm</b> , then the video will be displayed on the window which is set to alarm window. If multiple alarms are triggered, the video linked to the latest alarm will be opened. If the number of alarm windows is fewer than the number of linkage videos, the video linked to the earliest-triggered alarm will be opened. After enabling <b>Set as Alarm Window</b> , the window frame is displayed in red.		

Parameters	Description	
Fisheye View	<ul> <li>This function is available on fisheye cameras only. When changing the video stream, the fisheye view mode will maintain the current configuration.</li> <li>According to different installation methods, the fisheye view can be varied.</li> <li>In-ceiling mount: 1P+1, 2P, 1+2, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.</li> <li>Wall mount: 1P, 1P+3, 1P+4, 1P+8.</li> <li>Ground mount: 1P+1, 2P, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.</li> </ul>	

• To view real-time temperature of a point on the thermal camera view, hover over that point.





• If a channel supports electronic focus, you can enable electronic focus for it on the platform to adjust video definition and size.

 $\square$ 

The interface might vary according to the lens types of cameras. Lens types include embedded zoom lens and external CS electronic lens. The following figure is for reference only.

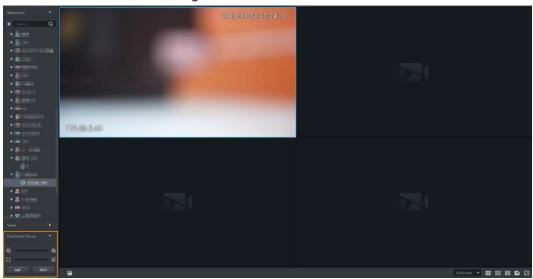


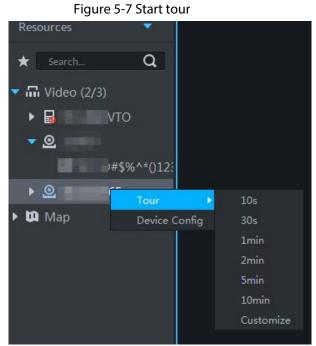
Figure 5-6 Live view

Table 5-4 Description

Parameters	Description	
Zoom +/- (for embedded zoom lens)	Zoom in/out. Click or click and hold ig or ig, or drag the slider is to the left or right to zoom in/out.	
Focus +/-	Adjust camera focus to achieve the best video definition. Click or click and hold 💽 or 🔯, or drag the slider 🔳 to the left or right to adjust focus.	
Auto Focusing (for embedded zoom lens)	Adjust image definition automatically.	
ABF (auto back focusing, for external CS electronic lens)	Other focusing operations are unavailable during auto focusing.	
Reset	When image definition is imperfect, or after many times of zooming or focusing operations, you can click <b>Reset</b> to reset the lens, so as to eliminate lens deviation.	

• Tour

On the live view interface, right-click a device or node, select **Tour**, and then select an interval. The channels under this device or node will be played in turn at the predefined interval. You can also customize the interval.



- ◊ To pause, click .
- Region of interest (Rol)

A window can be divided into 4 or 6 regions during live view. One area is used to play live video and other regions are used to zoom in regional image.

On the live view interface, right-click the window, select **Window Mode**, and then select a mode. For example, select 1+3 mode.

 $\prod$ 

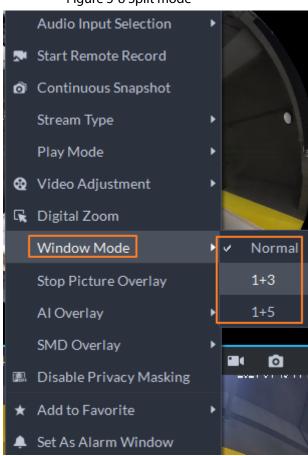
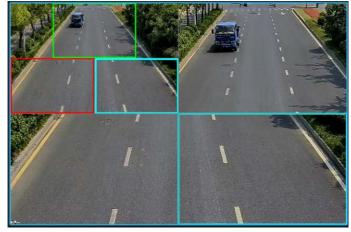


Figure 5-8 Split mode

Figure 5-9 1+3 mode



• View real-time events.

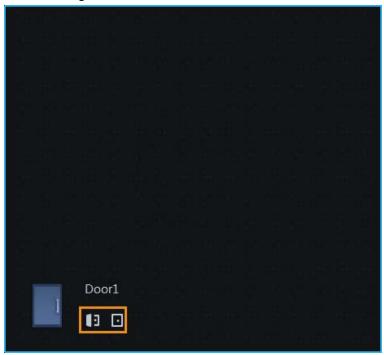
Click **E** to open the event panel, which displays the real-time alarm events of the channel.

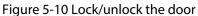
- Click the event type on the top of the event panel to view the corresponding event.
- Click event record to view the snapshot. Video playback is also supported.
   Operations related to different events might be different.
- ◇ 🚳: Refreshes events in real time. 🐼: Stops refreshing.
- ◇ Click ▲ to quickly view the latest events.

• Remotely unlock the door.

When viewing the access control channel, you can remotely control the status of the door on the upper right: Normally open (1), normally closed (1), or normal status (2). You need to enter the login password of the current user before operation. Restore the door to normal status first, and then the door can be opened and closed according to defined period or through face recognition.

In the video window of the access control channel, you can remotely lock or unlock the door.

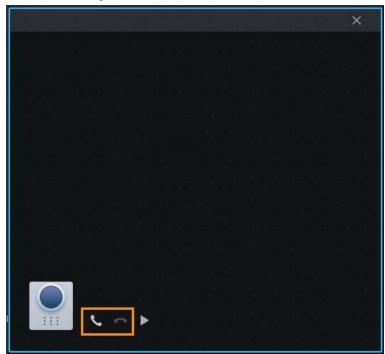




• Video intercom.

When viewing the video intercom channel, you can answer or hang up the call.

Figure 5-11 Video intercom



# 5.1.2.2 View

The current layout and resources can be saved as a view for quick play next time. Views are categorized into different groups, which include three levels: First-level root node, second-level grouping and third-level view. Tour is supported for first-level root node and second-level grouping. The tour time can be 10 s, 30 s, 1 min, 2 min, 5 min, 10 min, or customized (5 s–120 min). Up to 100 views can be created.

# 5.1.2.2.1 Creating View

Views are categorized into different groups, convenient for management and quick use. Group includes three levels, first-level root node, second-level grouping and third-level view.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click 🜆
- Step 3 Create a view group.
  - 1) Click the **View** tab.
  - 2) Right-click View, select New Folder.

Figure 5-12 Create a new folder

5				
View			•	
🔻 🗖 Viev	v			
:1	Tour	•		
	New Folde	r		

- 3) Enter a folder name, click **OK**.
- Step 4 Create view.
  - 1) Click 🔳 on the upper right corner as needed.

2) Enter View Name, select View Group and click OK.

Figure 5-13 Save view

		×
View		•
	ОК	Cancel
		View

# 5.1.2.2.2 Viewing View

• Live view

On the **Monitoring Center** interface, select a view, double-click or drag it to the window to start viewing.

• Tour

On the **Monitoring Center** interface, right-click view group or root node, select **Tour** and tour period.

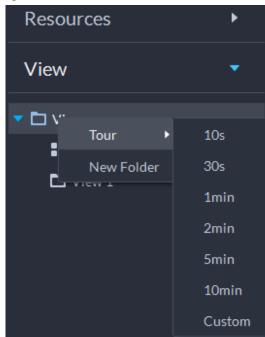
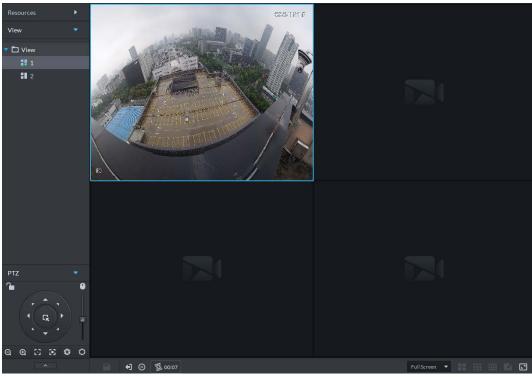


Figure 5-14 Go to video tour interface

Figure 5-15 View tour



- ◊ To pause, click <a>[]</a>.

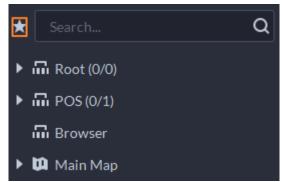
# 5.1.2.3 Favorites

Add frequently used channels to favorites to realize quick search and call.

## 5.1.2.3.1 Creating Favorites

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click 🜆.
- <u>Step 3</u> Create favorites.
  - 1)Click ★.

Figure 5-16 Favorites



- 2) Right-click root node or created favorites, and then select New Folder.
- 3) Enter a folder name, click **OK**.

Lower-level favorites are generated under the selected root node or favorites.

4) Click 🗖.

The system goes back to the device list.

#### <u>Step 4</u> Add channels to favorites.

- In the device list, right-click a channel, and then select **Add to Favorite**.
- Right-click the window with live video, and then select Add to Favorite.

#### 5.1.2.3.2 Viewing Favorites

Live view

On **Monitoring Center** interface, click **x** open favorites list, select favorites or channels, double-click or drag to video window and the system starts to play live video.

• Tour

On **Monitoring Center** interface, click **S**, open favorites list, select the root node or favorites, select **Tour** and then set duration. The system starts to play the channels in tour.

- ♦ To view remaining time of a channel during tour, click ♦<sup>0002</sup>.
- ◊ To pause, click <a>[</a>.
- ◊ To exit tour play, click Ⅰ.

# 5.1.2.4 PTZ

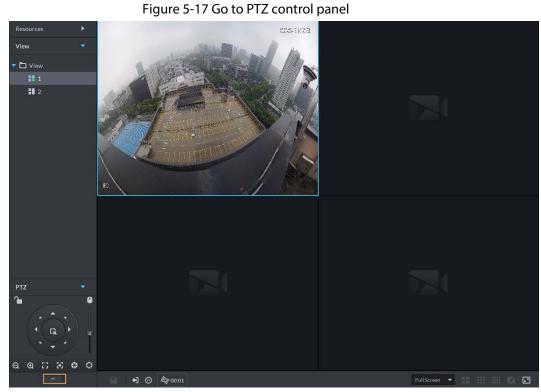
Operate PTZ cameras during live view on the DSS Client.

#### 5.1.2.4.1 Configuring Preset

A preset is a set of parameters involving PTZ direction and focus. By calling a preset, you can quickly rotate the camera to the pre-defined position.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.





#### Step 3 Click 📕

Step 4 Add a preset.

- 1) Rotate the PTZ camera to a specific point.
- 2) Click A enter the preset name, and then click A.

# **Related Operations**

Call a preset: Click 📕 of a specific preset, and then camera will rotate to the related position.

# 5.1.2.4.2 Configuring Tour

Set Tour to enable an camera to go back and forth among different presets. Set tour to enable camera to automatically go back and forth between different presets.

# Prerequisites

You have added at least 2 presets.

### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.
- Step 2 Click \_\_\_\_\_.

#### Figure 5-18 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources View Cover 1 2		
	<ul> <li>► ① ▲ 270001</li> </ul>	FullScreen V
Step 3 Click 🛃		

- Step 4 Click 🜌.
- Step 5 Add tours.
  - 1) Enter tour name, and click 🛨.
  - 2) Select a preset from the drop-down list on the left.
  - 3) Repeat the previous 2 steps to add more presets.
  - 4) Click **OK**.

# **Related Operations**

To start tour, click **()**, then camera goes back and forth among the presets.

# 5.1.2.4.3 Configuring Pattern

A pattern is a record of a consecutive series of PTZ operations. You can select a pattern to repeat the corresponding operations quickly. See pattern configuration instructions as follows.

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

Step 2 Click \_\_\_\_.

#### Figure 5-19 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources		
_	4 00	Full Screen 💌 🔛 🔛 💽

Step 3 Click 💁.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **I**, and then operate the 8 PTZ buttons of PTZ to set pattern.

Step 5 Click

# **Related Operations**

Call pattern: Click **D**, and then the camera will automatically repeat the pattern that you have configured.

# 5.1.2.4.4 Configuring Scan

The camera automatically scans horizontally at a certain speed.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

Step 2 Click \_\_\_\_.

#### Figure 5-20 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources 🕨	(2.4. Title)	
View 🔻	and the second sec	
▼ D View		
<b>: 1</b> 2		
PTZ 📑		
	☐ ← ⑦ 47 00.01	Full Screen 💌

Step 3 Click .

- Step 4 Click PTZ button, and rotate PTZ to the left to a position, and then click keep to set the left boundary.
- Step 5 Continue to rotate PTZ to the right to a position, and then click Notes the right boundary.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click Start scanning, then PTZ will rotate back and forth automatically within the two boundaries.

#### 5.1.2.4.5 Enabling/Disabling Pan

On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click **••••**, and then click **•••**. PTZ rotates 360° at a specified speed. Click **•** to stop camera rotation.

#### 5.1.2.4.6 Enabling/Disabling Wiper

Enable/disable the PTZ camera wiper. Make sure that the camera supports wiper function. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click . and then click ? to turn on wiper. Click ? to turn off wiper.

# 5.1.2.4.7 Enabling/Disabling Light

Turn on/off camera light . Make sure that the camera supports light. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click . and then click ? to turn on light. After enabling light, click ?

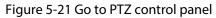
# 5.1.2.4.8 Enabling/Disabling IR Light

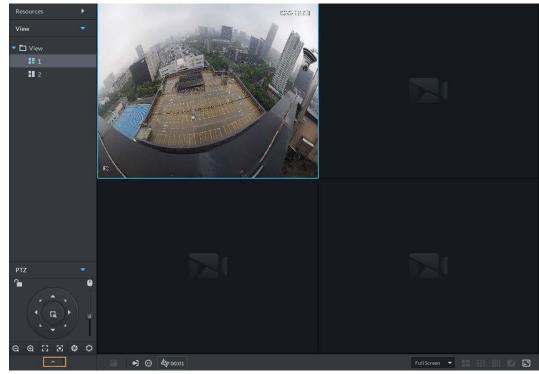
Turn on/off IR light. Make sure that the camera is connected to or supports IR light. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click **...**, and then click to enable IR light. After enabling IR light, click 👩 to disable.

### 5.1.2.4.9 Configuring Custom Command

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

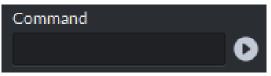
Step 2 Click \_\_\_\_.





<u>Step 3</u> Enter your command in the **Command** box.

Figure 5-22 Custom command



<u>Step 4</u> Click **O** to show the command functions.

#### 5.1.2.4.10 PTZ Menu

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.
- Step 2 Click \_\_\_\_.

#### Figure 5-23 Go to PTZ control panel

	Resources	
A FullScreen T		Full Screen V

Step 3 Click ••••.

Step 4 Click O

<u>Step 5</u> Use the panel to go to the menu configuration interface.

## Figure 5-24 Go to PTZ menu configuration interface

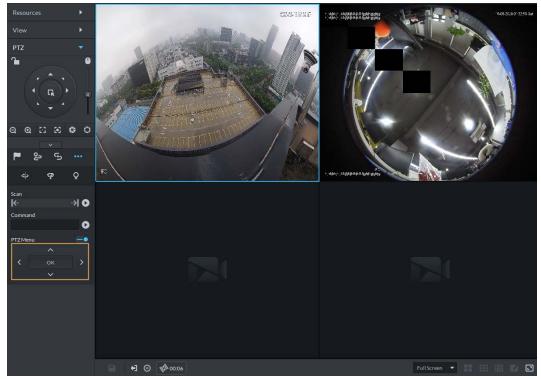


Table 5-5 PTZ menu description
--------------------------------

Parameters	Description
$\sim$	Up/down button.
	Left/right. Point to set parameters.

Parameters	Description
	Click <b>C</b> to enable PTZ menu function. System displays main menu on the monitor window.
-•	Click 드 to close PTZ menu function.
ОК	<ul> <li>It is the confirm button. It has the following functions.</li> <li>If the main menu has the sub-menu, click <b>OK</b> to enter the sub-menu.</li> <li>Point to <b>Back</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to go to go back to the previous menu.</li> <li>Point to <b>Exit</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to exit the menu.</li> </ul>
Camera	Point to <b>Camera</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to enter camera settings sub-menu interface. Set camera parameters. It includes picture, exposure, backlight, day/night mode, focus and zoom, defog, and default.
PTZ	Point to <b>PTZ</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to go to PTZ sub-menu interface. Set PTZ functions. It includes preset, tour, scan, pattern, rotation, PTZ restart, and more.
System	Point to <b>System</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to go to system sub-menu interface. Set PTZ simulator, restore camera default settings, video camera software version and PTZ version.
Return	Point to the <b>Return</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to go back to the previous menu.
Exit	Point to the <b>Exit</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to exit PTZ menu.

# 5.1.2.5 Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track

Link a PTZ camera to a fisheye camera so that when the fisheye camera detects a target, the PTZ camera automatically rotates to it and track.

#### 5.1.2.5.1 Preparations

Make sure the following preparations have been completed:

- Fisheye camera and PTZ camera are well deployed. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations".
  - When adding cameras, select **Encoder** from **Device Category**.
  - Features of fisheye camera is set to Fisheye. For details, see "3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information".

	5			
S All Device				
i≣ Basic Info	Channel Number: 1	(0-1024)		
Video Channel	Channel Name	Camera Type	Features	KeyBoard Code
Alarm Input Channel	inite and the	Fixed Camera	Fisheye	
Alarm Output Channel				
DOS Channel				

Figure 5-25 Set fisheye camera features

# 5.1.2.5.2 Configuring Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then click **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click K.

<u>Step 3</u> In the device tree on the left, right-click a fisheye camera, and then select **Modify Smart Track**.

Step 4 Click I next to Please select a PTZ camera to link, and then select a PTZ camera.

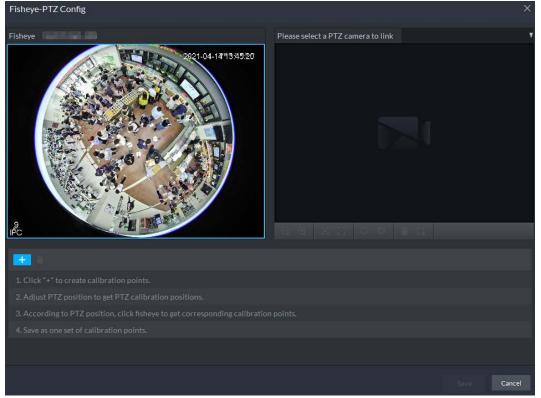
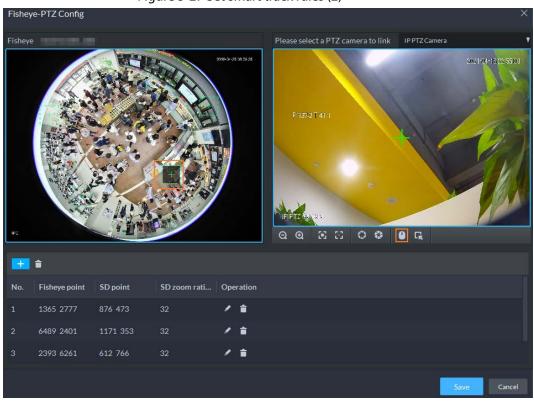


Figure 5-26 Set smart track rules (1)

Step 5 Click + and then move the soft of the fisheye on the left to select a position. Click of the PTZ camera to find the position. Adjust the PTZ camera to find the position and move the PTZ to the center position (The green cross on the image).



#### Figure 5-27 Set smart track rules (2)

# 

- Select 3-8 mark points on fisheye camera.
- When you find mark point on the right side of the PTZ camera, click 💽 to zoom out PTZ.
- Click 🖪 to 3D position, and when you click a certain point on the left side of PTZ camera, it will automatically move to the center.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click v to save the calibration point.
  - See above steps to add at least three calibration points. These three points shall not be on the same straight line.
- Step 7 Click Save.

# 5.1.2.5.3 Applying Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, select the fisheye camera on the device tree and then right-click to select **Smart Track**.

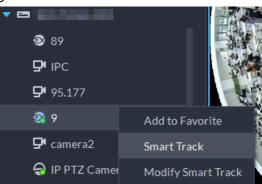


Figure 5-28 Select a smart track channel

<u>Step 2</u> Click any point on the left of fisheye, PTZ camera on the right will automatically rotate to

corresponding position.

# 5.1.2.6 Bullet-PTZ Smart Track

When a target is detected in the bullet camera view, the PTZ camera can automatically go to track the target.

#### 5.1.2.6.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been completed:

- Cameras are well deployed. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations". During configuration, note that:
  - When adding cameras, select **Encoder** from **Device Category**.
  - Features of the panoramic + PTZ camera, starlight smart capture camera, or bullet-PTZ camera is set to Main Sub Track. For details, see "3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information".

ວ All Device				
≔ Basic Info	Channel Number:	(0-1024)		
Video Channel	Channel Name	Camera Type	Features	KeyBoard Code
单 Alarm Input Channel	IPC	Fixed Camera	Main Sub Track	
🛋 Alarm Output Channel				
🛱 POS Channel				

#### Figure 5-29 Set camera features

#### 5.1.2.6.2 Configuring Bullet-PTZ Smart Track

Relate bullet camera view to PTZ camera view. Skip this section if you use panoramic + PTZ camera.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click 🔣 and then select **Monitoring** 

## Center.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click <u>[</u>.
- <u>Step 3</u> Right-click the bullet camera, and then select **Bullet-PTZ Smart Track Config**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Set bullet camera and PTZ camera parameters.
  - Separate mode: The bullet camera and PTZ camera are separate. Their login information is different. The bullet camera information is already displayed. Specify PTZ camera information as needed.
  - Bullet-PTZ camera: The bullet camera and PTZ camera are integrated in one camera. Their login information is the same.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Login and Link** to open the smart track calibration interface.
- <u>Step 6</u> Use the PTZ control panel to rotate the PTZ camera view on the left side to the position where the bullet camera is overlooking.
- Step 7 Click Start.

 $\square$ 

During the calibration, PTZ control is unavailable to ensure accuracy of calibration. To operate PTZ during the calibration, click **Pause**. To resume calibrating, click **Start**.

- Step 8 Calibrate coordinates.
  - 1) Click **Add** next to **Coordinate 1**, and then two frames appear in the bullet view. Move the two frames to the same positions, and then the coordinate values appear in the boxes of the **Coordinate 1**.
  - 2) Repeat the previous step to finish the remaining 3 coordinate groups.
  - 3) Click Save.
  - 4) Click **OK** on the confirmation dialogue box.
  - 5) Complete the calibration of all coordinates.
    - The **Apply** button is highlighted on the finishing interface.
  - 6) Click Apply.

## 5.1.2.6.3 Applying Bullet-PTZ Smart Track

Smart track application includes manual positioning, 3D positioning, manual tracking, auto tracking and preset return.

# **Manual Positioning**

Click any position on the bullet image, and the PTZ will position the image to the area. Click the red spot on the bullet image, and the PTZ central point will move to the corresponding location automatically.

Figure 5-30 Manual positioning



Before Positioning



After Positioning

## **3D** Positioning

Select an area on the bullet image, and the PTZ camera will position the image to the corresponding area, meanwhile zoom in or out.

- Draw rectangular box from upper left to lower right, zoom in after being positioned by PTZ camera.
- Draw rectangular box from lower right to upper left; zoom out after being positioned by PTZ

Figure 5-31 3D positioning (1)





After Positioning

Figure 5-32 3D positioning (2)



Before Positioning



After Positioning

## Manual Track

Bullet PTZ all-in-one camera, panoramic + PTZ camera and individual bullet have been configured with smart rules. For detailed operation, see device user's manual.

IVS Overlay is required to be selected on the bullet image, enable target box overlay. Target box will be displayed only when a moving target appears in the image.

Manual track priority is higher than auto track.

Click moving target box (valid inside the box as well) in the bullet monitoring image, and the color of target box changes, PTZ camera will track the selected target.

Figure 5-33 Manual track



Before Tracking



After Tracking

## Auto Track

- After auto track is enabled, when there is target triggering IVS rule in the bullet image, then PTZ camera will automatically track the target that triggers IVS rule. If there are more than two tracking targets in the image, then it will select tracking target according to trigger time.
- Bullet PTZ all-in-one camera, panoramic + PTZ camera and individual bullet have been configured with smart rules. For detailed operation, see device user's manual.
- IVS Overlay is required to be selected on the bullet image, enable target box overlay. Target box will be displayed only when there is moving target appears in the image.
- Manual track priority is higher than auto track.
- In the device list on **Video Surveillance** interface, select individual bullet, bullet PTZ all-in-one camera or panoramic + PTZ camera, right-click and select **Auto Track** > **On** and enable auto track. When there is moving target in the image, then PTZ camera will track the target

automatically.

#### Figure 5-34 Select automatic track

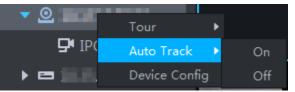


Figure 5-35 Automatic track



After Tracking

## Preset Return

Enable preset return when idle during calibration, in any status, when there is no target triggering track within the specific period on the bullet image, then PTZ image will return to the designated preset.

# 5.1.3 Playback

Play back recorded videos.

## 5.1.3.1 Playback Interface

Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then click **Monitoring Center**. Click

### the **Playback** tab.



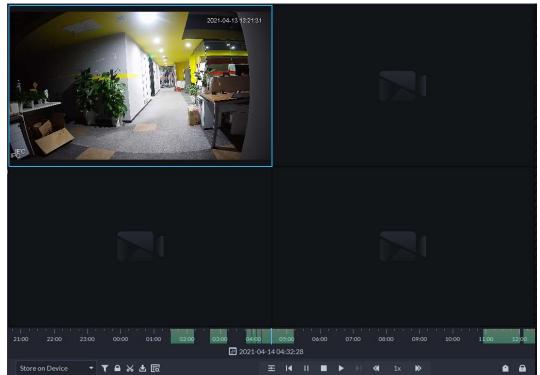


Table 5-6 Description

lcon	Description
<b>A</b>	Lock the video stored to the server within some period of designated channel. Locked video will not be overwritten when disk is full.
*	Cut video
Ł	Download video
T	Filter video according to record type.
E	Make dynamic detection analysis over some area of the record image, and it only plays back the video with dynamic image in the detection area.
1±	Play back recording files of the same period from different channels on selected windows.
	Stop/pause playback
	Frame by frame playback/frame by frame backward.
📢 1x 🕨	Fast/slow playback. Max. supports 64X or 1/64X.
10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 2018:07:18:12:16:09	During playback, you can drag time progress bar to play back record at the specific time.
Store on Server 🔹	Select the storage location of the video to be searched. Supports searching for the video on the platform server or storage device.
	Tag records.
8	Lock records.

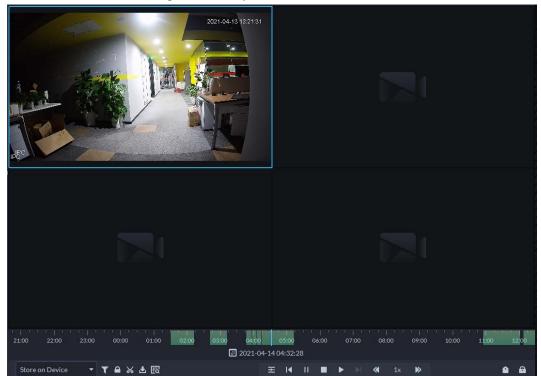
# 5.1.3.2 Playing Back Recorded Videos

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click 🔣 and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from server , and then click is to select the date.

 $\square$ 

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

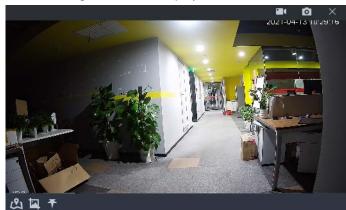
Figure 5-37 Playback interface



<u>Step 5</u> Click **I** to play the video.

<u>Step 6</u> Hover over the video, and then the icons appear. You can perform the following actions.

Figure 5-38 Video playback

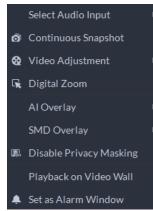


## Table 5-7 Description

lcon	Name	Description
	Local recording	Click this icon to start recording. The recorded video is stored locally. The saving path is C:\DSS\DSS Client\Record\ by default.
Ø	Snapshot	Take a snapshot of the current image and save it locally. The saving path is C:\DSS\DSS Client\Picture\by default.
×	Close	Close the window.
প্র	Map location	If the device has been marked on the map, click the icon to open the map in a new window to display map location of the device.
	Search by snapshot	<ul> <li>Capture the target in the playback window. Click () to select the search method, and then the system goes to the interface with search results. More operations:</li> <li>() Nove the selection area.</li> <li>() Adjust the size of the selection area.</li> <li>Right-click to exit search by snapshot.</li> </ul>
Ŧ	Тад	Tag the videos of interest for easy search in the future.

Right-click the video, and then you can perform the following actions.

#### Figure 5-39 Shortcut menu



#### Table 5-8 Description

Parameters	Description	
Select Audio Input	If the camera has more than one audio input channels, you can select one or select the mixed audio. This configuration is effective with both live view and playback.	
Continuous Snapshot	Take snapshots of the current image (three snapshots each time by default). The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot saving path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".	
Video Adjustment	Adjust the brightness, contrast, saturation, and chroma of the video for video enhancement.	
Digital Zoom	Click it, and then double-click the video image to zoom in the image. Double-click the image again to exit zooming in.	
Al Overlay	The client does not show rule lines over live video by default. When needed, you can click <b>AI Overlay</b> and enable <b>Rule Overlay</b> and <b>Bounding Box Overlay</b> , and then the live video shows rule lines if the AI detection rules are enabled on the device. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.	
SMD Overlay	Enable <b>SMD Overlay</b> to show target bounding box over live video. When SMD is enabled on the device, you can enable <b>SMD Overlay</b> for the device channel, and then the live video will display dynamic target bounding boxes. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.	
Disable Privacy Masking	For a camera that supports privacy masking of human face, you can disable the masking here to view the face image.	
Playback on Video Wall	Play the video of the current channel on video wall. Make sure that video wall is configured (see "5.1.5 Video Wall").	
Set as Alarm Window	When selecting open alarm linkage video <b>In Preview</b> (in live window) from <b>Local Settings &gt; Alarm</b> , then the video will be displayed on the window which is set to alarm window. If multiple alarms are triggered, the video linked to the latest alarm will be opened. If the number of alarm windows is fewer than the number of linkage videos, the video linked to the earliest-triggered alarm will be opened. After enabling <b>Set as Alarm Window</b> , the window frame is displayed in red.	

# 5.1.3.3 Locking Videos

Lock the video stored on the server within a period of a specific channel. The locked video will not be overwritten when disk is full.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from sover, and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

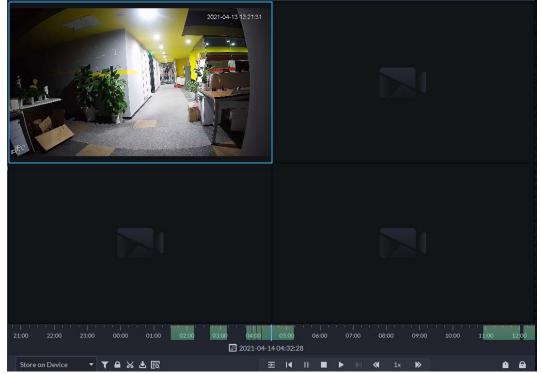


Figure 5-40 Playback interface

Step 5 Select a window that has recorded video, and then click 🔝 on the bottom of the interface, and then click on the timeline to mark the start point and end point of the video clip you need.

Figure 5-41 Lock record

2021-04-13 00.064 Dock Record	
Start Time:         2021-04-13 21:50:44           End Time:         2021-04-13 22:33:37	
1900 19:00 20:00 21:00 22:00 22:00 00:00 01:00	02:00 03:00 04:00 05:00 06:00 07:00 08:00 09:00
Store on Device 🔻 🍸 🤷 😹 🐯	· 至   《 ■    ▶  《 1x 》 🙆 🔒

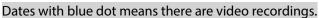
<u>Step 6</u> Confirm the start and end time, and then click **OK**.

# 5.1.3.4 Tagging Videos

You can tag records of interest for quick search.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from server , and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.



2021-04-14 01:55:59

■ II

▶ ≪

<u>Step 5</u> Point to the window that is playing record, and then click **▲**. <u>Step 6</u> Name the tag, and then click **OK**.

## 5.1.3.5 Filtering Record Type

 $\square$ 

Filter video according to record type, record type includes scheduled record, alarm record, and motion detection record.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.

Store on Device 🔹 🔻 🖨 😹 🛓 🕎

- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **▼**, select a record type (or types), and then click **OK**. The system only displays videos of the selected type.

#### Figure 5-43 Filter record type

	Record Type Filter	2021-04-13 00:11:06	×				
	✓ ■ Scheduled Record ✓ ■ Motion Record	<ul> <li>Alarm Video</li> <li>OK</li> <li>Cance</li> </ul>					
00 19:00 20:00	21:00 22:00 23:00		0200 03:00 -14 01:58:19	04:00 05	:00 06:00	' ''' '' 07:00 08:00	09:00 1
Store on Device	- 🝸 🖴 💥 🗄 🖾		<b>≅</b> ∣ ◀	■ II ►I	<b>≪</b> 1x <b>&gt;</b>		ê 8

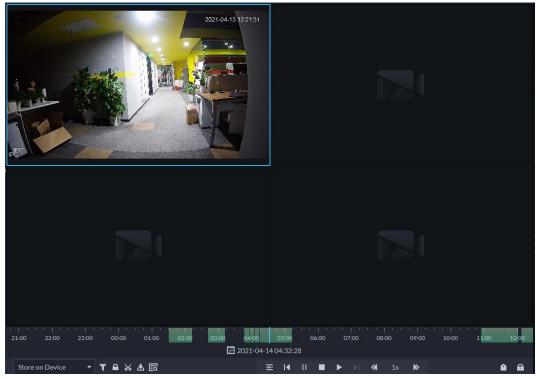
## 5.1.3.6 Clipping Videos

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click 🔣 and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the storage path of recorded video from store on Server , and then click III to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-44 Playback interface



<u>Step 5</u> Select a date with video recordings, and then click  $\mathbb{X}$ .

<u>Step 6</u> On the timeline, click the point with green shade to start clipping, drag your mouse, and then click again to stop clipping.

Figure 5-45 Download recorded video

	ownload Recorded Video	2021-04-13 00:19:35		
	Start Time: 2021-04-13 21:49:44 End Time: 2021-04-13 22:30:52			
	Transcode: == File Format: 	• @		
19:00 20:00	21:00 22:00 23:00 00:0 2021-04-13 22:30 52	OK Cancel	94-00 05:00 06:00 07:00 06:00	
Store on Device	- T 🖴 🐱 🖪		■    ▶  ≪  1× ≫	<b>A</b>

<u>Step 7</u> Enter the password for logging in to the DSS client.

<u>Step 8</u> (Optional) Enable **Transcode**, and then select the file format.

Step 9 Click OK.

## 5.1.3.7 Smart Search

With the smart search function, you can select a zone of interest on the video image to view motion records within this section. The relevant camera is required to support Smart Search; otherwise the search result will be empty.

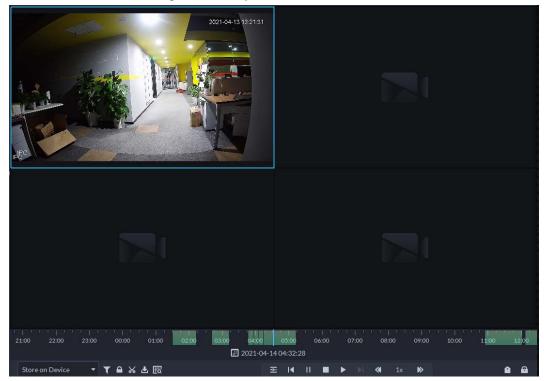
- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click 🔣 and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from server, and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

 $\square$ 

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-46 Playback interface



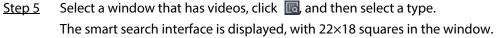




Figure 5-47 Smart search

<u>Step 6</u> Click the squares and select detection areas.

- Select a detection area: Point to image, press your mouse left button, and drag the mouse to select square.
- For the selected area, click again or select square to cancel it.
- Step 7 Click 🔯 to start smart search analysis.
  - If there are search results, the time progress bar will become purple and display dynamic frame.
  - It will prompt that the device does not support smart search if the device you selected does not support the function.
  - $\square$
  - Click 📧 to select the detection area again.
- <u>Step 8</u> Click the play button on the image or control bar. The system plays search results, which are marked purple on the timeline.
- Step 9 Click I to exit smart search.

# 5.1.4 Map Applications

You can view video, cancel alarms, and view device locations on the map.

Make sure that you have configured a map. For details, see "4.2 Configuring Map".

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select  $\mathbb{H}$  > **Monitoring Center**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🕵.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the map list, double-click a map.

Figure 5-48 View map



<u>Step 4</u> Click a device on the map, and then you can view video, cancel alarms, view longitude and latitude, and more.

## **Related Operations**

There might be differences between the actions supported by different devices and map types.

• View live video

Click **Pane**, select devices from the device tree, and then click **Q** to view videos in batches; or click **Q** on the map, and then select to view videos.

Playback

Click **Pane**, select devices from the device tree, and then click **Q** to view videos in batches; or click **Q** on the map, and then select to view videos.

Cancel alarms

Click a device on the map, and then select **[**.

• Show devices

On a raster map, you can select to display video channels, access control channels, alarm input channels, and defense zone alarms.

• Clear

To clear all markings on the map, click **Clear**.

Add marks

Select **Box** > **Add Mark**, and then mark information on the map.

• Reset

Select **Box** > **Reset** to restore the map to its initial position and zoom level.

- Click the hot zone to modify the map information of the hot zone.
- Double-click the hot zone, and then the system will automatically go to the hot zone map, where you can drag channels to the map.

# 5.1.5 Video Wall

A video wall, which consists of multiple video screens, is used for displaying videos on the wall, instead of small PC displays.

Complete video wall settings before you can view videos on the wall.

# 5.1.5.1 Configuring Video Wall

## 5.1.5.1.1 Preparations

To display video on the wall, make sure that:

- Cameras, decoders and video wall are well deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations". During configuration, make sure that:
  - When adding a camera, select **Encoder** from **Device Category**.
  - When adding a decoder, select Video Wall Control from Device Category.
- A glimpse of the video wall configuration interface

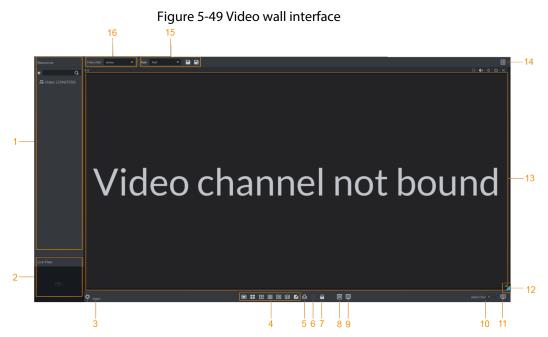


Table 5-9 Description

No.	Name	Function
1	Device tree	If you enable Show device node in Local Settings > Basic, the device tree will display devices and all channels. If you clear the Show device node check box, the device tree will only display channels.         Click ★ to view the channels in the Favorites folder.         Support searching for devices or channels by entering device name or channel name in
2	Live view	View channel video.

No.	Name	Function	
3	Detailed information	<ul> <li>View the screen, window, and channel bound information.</li> <li>Click Stoview live video of the current channel at the bottom left.</li> <li>Click Stoview to adjust sequence.</li> <li>Click to delete the video channel on the current window.</li> <li>Click the Stay Time(s) column or click to modify the video play duration of the current channel during tour.</li> <li>Click the Stream column or Stream type.</li> </ul>	
4	Window split	Set window split mode.	
5	Clear	Clear all screens.	
6	Start/stop all tours	Start or stop all tours.	
7	Lock window	Click to lock the window. Operation is not allowed on a locked window.	
8	Back display	View video image of the selected channel window.	
9	Screen on/off	Turn a screen on or off.	
10	Apply now	If you enable the function, system automatically outputs the video to the wall after you set the task.	
11	Decode to wall	Click it to manually output the video to the wall.	
12	Eagle eye	View current video wall layout.	
13	Video wall	Video wall area.	
14	Video wall task	Configure scheduled tasks and tour tasks.	
15	Task management	Add, save or delete a task.	
16	Video wall selection	Select a video wall.	

## 5.1.5.1.2 Adding Video Wall

Add a video wall layout on the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > .
- <u>Step 2</u> From the **Video Wall** drop-down list, select **Add New Video Wall**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter **Video Wall Name**, and then select a window splicing mode.

- $\square$
- Select a splicing mode from among 1×1, 2×2, 3×3, 4×4 or set a custom mode by clicking
- A multi-screen splicing mode is a combined screen by default. You can perform video roaming on it. For example, with a 2×2 combined screen, if you close 3 of them, the other one will be spread out on the combined screen. To cancel combination, click the combined screen, and then click
- To create a combined screen, press and hold Ctrl, select multiple screens, and then click
   .
- To clear the created screen, click 🔝.

Add Video Wall					×
1. Select layout				L Select layou <mark>2. B</mark>	nd channel
Basic Info					
Video Wall Plan Name:					
* 123	Screen0 Comb	Screen1 ine1			
Remarks:	Screen2	Screen3			
ļ					
	•				i 🖻 🖨
				Next Step	Cancel

Figure 5-50 Add a video wall

#### Step 4 Click Next Step.

<u>Step 5</u> Select the encoders which need to be bound in the device tree, and drag it to the corresponding screen.

#### $\square$

- You can set whether to show ID in the screen, showscreen ID or means that the screen ID is disabled; click the icon and it becomes showscreen ID or, which means that screen ID is enabled.
- Each screen in a combined screen must be bound with a decoding channel.
- Step 6 Click Finish.

## 5.1.5.1.3 Configuring Video Wall Display Tasks

Display videos on the wall manually or in accordance with the pre-defined configuration.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > **...**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Task** drop-down list, select **Add**.

Figure 5-51 Add a video wall task				
Video Wall: 51 🔹 Task: Add 🔹 🖻				
1-1 ® <b>€</b> × ♦ 🗆 ×	1-2 ◎ ◀× ♦ ◻ ×			
IP: <b>IN 35 91110</b> Organization:pyf Device:110 Channel:IP PTZ Camera	Video channel not bound			
1-3 <sup>®</sup> <b>⊄</b> × ¢ □ ×	<u>1-4</u> ⓑ <b>€</b> × ♦ ◻ ×			
Video channel not bound	Video channel not bound			
O Detail	☑ 品 ① 旨 ⊞ 囯 ፼ Apply Now ━ 要			
No. Window Channel Stay Time(s)	Image: Stream         Image: Preset Point         Operation			
1 1-1 IP PTZ Camera 15	Main Stream N/A 📀 🛧 🛊 💼			

# Step 3

From the device tree, select a camera, and then drag it to a screen, or select a window, drag the camera to the Detail section.

If you do not close video wall display in advance, this action will delete the bound camera and play the selected camera on the wall.

Click 🖭. Step 4

## $\square$

If you have selected an existing task in the **Task** drop-down list, after dragging the video channel to the window, click 😰 to save it as a new task, which will be played on the wall immediately.

- Step 5 Name the task, and then click **OK**.
  - During video wall display of a task, if you have rebound the video channel, click 📃 to start video wall display manual.
  - During video wall display, click 💿 or 💽 to stop or start tour display.
- Click of to start video wall display. <u>Step 6</u>

## 5.1.5.1.4 Configuring Video Wall Plans

## **Configuring Timed Plans**

- Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > ...... Step 1
- Click 🔳 on the upper-right corner. Step 2
- Hover over  $\blacksquare$ , and then select  $\boxdot$ . Step 3

	rigule 5-52 Set time		
Timed Plan-jhhjhh			×
Plan Name:			
Task:	Start Time:	End Time:	
25 💌	00:00:00	23:59:59 🗘	Add
Task Name	Start Time	End Time	Operation
25	00:00:00	23:59:59	ŧ
Enable this Timed Plan in	Remaining 25	·*	Save Cancel

Figure 5-52 Set timed plan

#### Step 4 Enter the plan name.

Step 5Select a video task, set start time and end time, and then click Add.Repeat this step to add more tasks. The start time and the end time of tasks cannot be repeated.

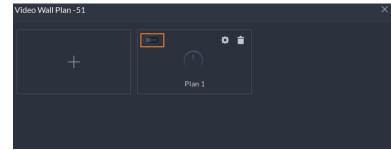
Select the **Enable This Timed Plan in Remaining Time** check box, and then set the task. The video wall displays the selected task during the remaining period.

- Step 6 Click Save.
- Step 7 Click C to start the plan.

 $\square$ 

You cannot display multiple plans on the wall at the same time. When a plan is enabled, the previous plan on the wall is automatically terminated.

Figure 5-53 Enable timed plan



- Modify plan: 🔯.
- Delete plan: 💼.

# **Configuring Tour Plans**

After setting video wall tasks, you can configure the sequence and interval of tasks so that they can

automatically play in turn on the wall.

- Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > **III**. <u>Step 1</u>
- Click 🔳 on the upper-right corner. <u>Step 2</u>
- <u>Step 3</u> Hover over  $\blacksquare$ , and then select 0.

		Figure 5-54 Tour plan	
	Tour Plan-51		×
	Plan Name:		
	Plan 2		
	Task:	Stay Time:	_
	Task 2 🔹	20 Minute Ad	d
	Task Name	Stay Time(min)	Operation
	Task 1	00:30	<b>+ + ≡</b>
	Task 2	00:20	<b>+ ↓ ≡</b>
			Save
<u>Step 4</u>	Enter task name, selec	t a video task and then set stay t	
<u>510p 1</u>	Repeat this step to ad	· · · · · ·	
	$\square$		
	Click 🛧 🔸 to adjust t	task sequence; click 📋 to delete	e a task.
		-igure 5-55 Tour information	
	Task Nan	-	Operation
	1		+ + =
Ctor 5	1	00:30	↑ + 亩
<u>Step 5</u> Step 6	Click <b>Save</b> . Click <b>C</b> to start the	tour plan	
<u>5100 0</u>			
			ame time. When a plan is enabled, ted
	Video Wall Plan -51	Figure 5-56 Enable tour plan	×
	+		
	the previous plan on t	Figure 5-56 Enable tour plan	ted.

- Modify plan: Click 🔯. •
- Delete plan: Click 📋 •

# 5.1.5.2 Video Wall Applications

Ш

Make sure that decoder video ports are connected to the video wall screens.

### 5.1.5.2.1 Instant Display

Drag a camera to the video wall screen for instant display on the wall.

The video wall display task is configured. For details, see "5.1.5.1.3 Configuring Video Wall Display Tasks".

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > .
- In the Video Wall drop-down list, select a video wall. <u>Step 2</u>
- Step 3 Click to start video wall display.
- Step 4 Drag a camera from the device tree to a screen, or select a window and drag the camera to the **Detail** section.

 $\square$ 

- A window can be bound to multiple video channels.
- The binding mode, which includes **Tour**, **Tile**, and **Inquiry**, can be set in **Local** Settings > Video Wall. For details, see "8.3.3 Configuring Video Wall Settings".
- For a fisheye camera, right-click it to select the installation mode for fisheye dewarping. ٠

- 🖻 🖻 ⊞ ⑩ **4**× � ⊡ × 3 video sources have been Video channel not bound bound View details in the list below ⊕ **4**× ↔ ⊡ × Video channel not bound Video channel not bound 0 ■ 📰 🏭 33 64 🔽 🔒 興 Detail No Window Stav Time(s) Stream Preset Point ChannelOasfdfdas... 15 Main Stream N/A Main Stream + + **i** ⊙ **↑ ↓ ≐** 

Figure 5-57 Bind video channel

Step 5

Select a screen, and then click Detail to view detailed information about the screen and channel, including stream type, preset and display sequence.

- Click 🐼 to view live video of the current channel on the lower left.
- Click • to adjust sequence.
- Click 📋 to delete the video channel on the current window.

### 5.1.5.2.2 Video Wall Task Display

Display a pre-defined task on video wall.

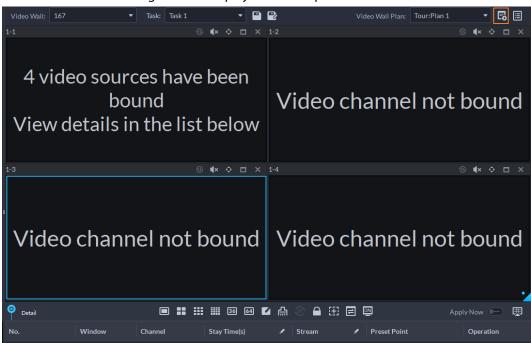
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Tools** > **Video Wall**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Task** drop-down list, select a task.
- Step 3 Operations available.
  - After changing the video channel that is being displayed, click 💷 at the lower-right corner before you can see the effect on video wall.
  - Click **()**/**()** to pause or stop.
  - Select a screen, and then click **Detail** to view detailed information about the screen and channel, including stream type, preset and display sequence.

### 5.1.5.2.3 Video Wall Plan Display

Display a pre-defined plan on video wall.

## $\square$

Make sure that there are pre-defined plans. For details, see "5.1.5.1.4 Configuring Video Wall Plans". The video wall automatically works as the plans have been configured. To stop the current plan, click on the upper-right corner of the **Video Wall** interface, and then it changes to . Click . Click to start displaying video on wall again.



#### Figure 5-58 Display video wall plan

# **5.2 Event Center**

You can view real-time alarms, and history alarms.

Make sure you have configured and enabled alarm events. To configure, see "4.1 Configuring Events".

# 5.2.1 Real-time Alarms

View and process real-time alarms.

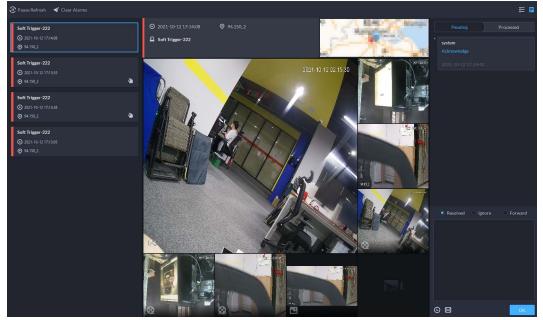
<u>Step 1</u>	Click 🗛	<b>.</b>									
	The aları	m list is ref	reshed in re	eal time. <sup>-</sup>	To stop ref	freshing, clic	k 🛈 Pause Refresh	to resume	<u>.</u>		
	refreshir	ng, click 🧕	Start Refresh								
Figure 5-59 Real-time alarms											
=	🛈 Pause Refresh 🛛 💰 Clear A	larms							E B		
A		Alarm Category							т		
(**3)					High			۵			
Ē					High			<b>`</b>			
100 H		Soft Trigger Soft Trigger			High			© \\			
					High						
					High						
<u>Step 2</u>	Click 📎	to claim a	in alarm.								

After an alarm has been claimed, the username of your account will be displayed under the **Processed by** column.

<u>Step 3</u> Process alarms.

You can use the up and down arrow keys on the keyboard to quickly select other alarms. 1. Click 💽 or double-click the alarm.

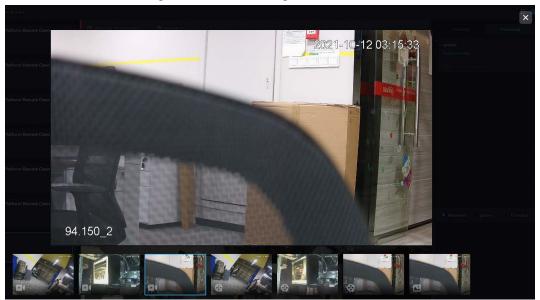
Figure 5-60 Alarm details



2. The middle area displays the time when the alarm was triggered, name and location of the alarm source, alarm type, and the live video images of linked channels, alarm videos, and alarm snapshots.

Double-click a window to view them in larger size. Click 🗴 to go back.

Figure 5-61 Alarm linkage media

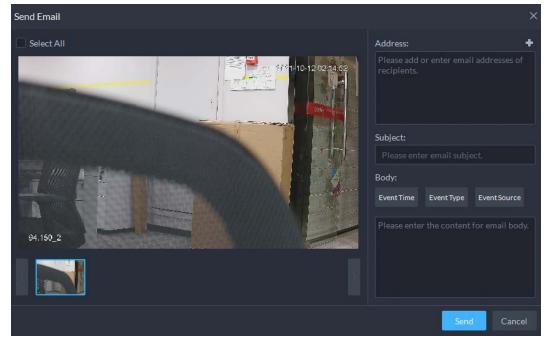


 On the right side, select how to process the alarm from Resolved, Ignore, or Forward. Enter comments, and then click OK.

Forward allows you to forward the alarm to another user who will process it.

- 4. (Optional) Click () to disarm the alarm. This alarm will not be triggered within the defined period.
- 5. (Optional) Click 🔯 to send the alarm information to other users as a prompt or an email.

Figure 5-62 Send email



# **5.2.2 History Alarms**

Search for and process history alarms.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click 💽.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

DSS	Home	Event Center			,			<b>4</b> 9	01 L 17/03/3	8 🖬 – 🗖	
000	n Home								<b> 17.00.0</b>		
		📩 Export									
<b>A</b>	7/15 00:00:00-07/15 23:59:59 📰	Alarm Time 📫	Alarm Category	Alarm Type	Alarm Source	Priority	Remarks	Processed by	Alarm Status	Operation	٦
		2021-07-15 16	Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
(•2) A	All 🔻			Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
Eve	ent Type:			Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
Eve	ent Source:		Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
		2021-07-15 16	Video Channel	Motion Detecti		High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti		High					
				Motion Detecti		High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti		High				3	
				Motion Detecti		High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti	IPC是分级阿斯…	High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
н	High,Medium,Low 🔻			Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3	
				Motion Detecti		High			Pending	3	
A	All -	2021-07-15 16	Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPC是分级阿斯	High			Pending	3	
	arm Status:	2021-07-15 16		Motion Detecti		High			Pending	3	
Р	Pending,Processed 🔹										
	Search							2 3 4	5	20 🔻 per	

#### Figure 5-63 history alarms



<u>3</u> Claim and process alarms, see "5.2.1 Real-time Alarms".

 $\square$ 

You can use the up and down arrow keys on the keyboard to quickly select other alarms.

# 5.3 DeepXplore

You can set multiple search conditions to view records of people, vehicle snapshots and access.

# 5.3.1 Searching for People

Based on the defined search conditions, you can view records of people face, body and related information from corresponding database.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **DeepXplore**.

<u>Step 2</u> click , and then select **Person**.

#### Figure 5-64 Person search

Record	Face Capture     Body Capture     Person Archive       5     5     5	
Person	Search by Feature Search by Image	
	Selected Channel(13) 🔠 Today Yesterday This Week	
	Age: Gender:	
	All • All •	
Vehicle		
	Search	

- Search object
  - **Face Capture**: Search for records in face capture database.
  - **Body Capture**: Search for records in body capture database.
  - **Person Archive**: Search for records in person information database.
- Search type
  - Search by Feature: Search for records by the defined features such as age, gender, clothes color, ID and more.
  - **Search by Image**: Search for records by the uploaded image, and only records above the set **Similarity** will be displayed.



Only new versions of IVSS devices support displaying similarity.

- Search channel: Select device channels of the records by clicking **Selected Channel**.
- Search time: Select time period of the records from Today, Yesterday and This Week.

## $\square$

Only available for face and body capture modules.

- Search conditions: Set search conditions such as age, gender, top color, ID, name and more to search for specific records.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set the search object, type and conditions, and then click **Search**.

#### Figure 5-65 Search result

Q Sei	arch	Face Capture 1	× Face Capture 2	×			*
⊗ s		Today Yesterday			Search ¥	Face Capture Details	
👍 Ex					Time 11. 🛛 🏭 🗮	Ø IPC	O 2021-07-15 15:15:24
	Image			In Database (Yes/No)	Operation		
					6 ∎		
					10 🗎		
					% ∎		
					15 ∎		
					90 <b>e</b>	Detailed Information	
					15 ∎	♂" 😄 #Young	

For the search result, you can perform following operations.

- Click **search** to change search conditions.
- Click Time 11 II II to change records arrangement.
- Click 1 next to the record to add it to case bank temporarily.
- Click an ext to the record to delete it one by one, or you can select records, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- Click **Export** to export records to the local storage.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a record, and on the right side, you can see the details. Click the video image to view the linked recording.

click 📓 at the upper-right corner to view all records added to the case bank. Inside it, you can click 📓 to view the target track, and click 📓 to remove the record form the bank.

- <u>Step 5</u> Go back to <u>Step2</u>, and then click **Person Archive**.
- <u>Step 6</u> Enter the ID, name or card number of the person you want to search for.
- Step 7 Double-click the record.

You can see the face capture, vehicle capture, access records and other information of the corresponding person.

	Select All 📰 Today Yester	day This Week			
2	Face Capture	Vehicle Capture	Access Records		
ID: 00005533	Face Capture				
		Similarity			Operation
Name: test					
Person Group: All Persons					
	Vehicle Capture				
Phone No.:	Image	Plate No.		Channel Name	Operation
Email Address:					
ID Type:					
Others	Access Records				
ID No.:					Operation
Card No.:					
Plate No.:					
Business Group:					

#### Figure 5-66 Person information

# **5.3.2 Searching for Vehicles**

<u>Step 1</u> click , and then select **Vehicle**.

#### Figure 5-67 Vehicle search

Record	Vehicle Capture	Vehicle Archive
Person	Selected Channel(0)	Today Yesterday This Week Vehicle Brand:
<u>×</u>	Full Plate No.	Unlimited
Vehicle	Vehicle Color: Unlimited •	
		Search

- Search object
  - Vehicle Capture: Search for records in vehicle capture database.
  - **Vehicle Archive**: Search for records in vehicle information database.
- Search type
  - Search channel: Select device channels of the records by clicking **Selected Channel**.
  - Search time: Select time period of the records from Today, Yesterday and This Week.

## $\square$

Only available for vehicle capture module.

- Search conditions: Set search conditions such as plate number (full plate number optional), vehicle brands, owner name and more to search for specific records.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set the search object, type, channel and time, and then click **Search**.

For the search result, you can perform following operations.

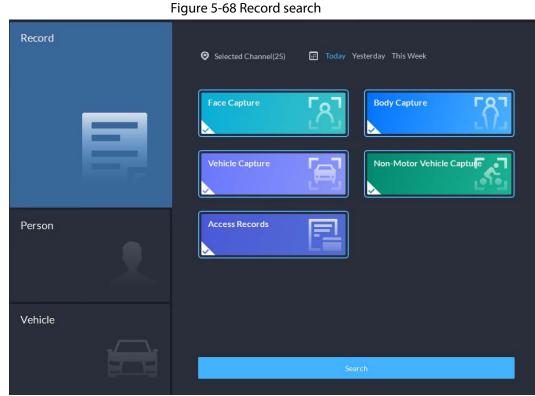
- Click I next to **Search** to change search conditions.
- Click Time 1 == to change records arrangement.
- Click 🚳 next to the record to add it to case bank temporarily.
- Click an ext to the record to delete it one by one, or you can select records, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- Click **Export** to export records to the local storage.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a record, and on the right side, you can see the details. Click on the video image to view the linked recording.

click 🛃 at the upper-right corner to view all records added to the case bank. Inside it, you can click 📓 to generate target track, and click 📓 to remove the record form the bank.

# 5.3.3 Searching for Records

In this section, you can view integrated records of people, vehicle, access.

<u>Step 1</u> click , and then select **Record**.



<u>Step 2</u> Set the search object, channel and time, and then click **Search**.

#### Figure 5-69 Search result

Q Search		1 × Records 2	×			*
Selected Chan	nels (3) 🔳 Today Ye			Search	Face Capture Details	
👌 Export					Ø IPC	O 2021-07-15 15:15:24
100+ [8]	<u>. 5</u>	e . 🔝 . E				
Face Capture						
				% ≐		
				13 ∎		
				16 i		
<b>11</b>				16 <b>e</b>		
	1	2021-07-15 14:14:53	IPC	<sup>8</sup> 3 ∎	C <sup>7</sup> ☺ I#Young	

For the search result, you can perform following operations.

- Click 🚳 next to the record to add it to case bank temporarily.
- Click 📋 next to the record to delete it one by one.

Access records cannot be deleted.

 $\square$ 

- Click **Export** to export records to the local storage.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a record, and on the right side, you can see the details. Click on the video image to view the linked recording.

click 📓 at the upper-right corner to view all records added to the case bank. Inside it, you can click 📓 to generate target track, and click 📓 to remove the record form the bank.

# 5.4 Access Management

On the **Access Management** interface, you can do operations on access control, video intercom, attendance, and visitor.

# **5.4.1 Access Control Application**

You can unlock and lock doors, view details of bound videos and event, and the access control logs. Make sure that you have finished the access control configuration before application. For details, see "4.5 Access Control". You can also click Access Control Configuration to go to the access control configuration interface.

## 5.4.1.1 Viewing Videos

If you have already bound a video channel to the access control channel, you can view the real-time videos of the channels on the console. To bind video channels, see "3.2.3 Binding Resources". Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Access Management** >  $\blacksquare$  > **Access Control Console**, and then bind videos through the following two methods.

• On the right side of the console interface, click **a** in the access control channel list.

Resources	Door1		
<ul> <li>➡ Root (1/1)</li> <li>➡ ➡ (1/1)</li> <li>➡ ➡ 220</li> <li>➡ Door1</li> <li>▶ ☑ Main Map</li> </ul>	No data		
	♀ Event Informa	🗹 Alarm 🛛 Abnormal 🔽 Normal	II   🖸
	Time Locati Perso ID	Room No. Event Event Ope	
	14:42: Door1	Platfo Normal 👁	
Global Control			

Figure 5-70 Viewing video (1)

• Click 🗔 on the console interface. The video interface is displayed. Drag the access control channel on the left side of the screen to the live view interface on the right side. The system

displays videos in real time.

		JEO (2)		
Resources Search Q ▼				
	<b>#</b> 📮			
	📍 Event Informa 🔽 All 🛛 🔽 Alarm	🔽 Abnormal	I 🛃 Normal	II <b>≡</b> ⊙
	Time Locati Perso ID Room No.	Event Even	nt Ope	
	14:42: Door1	Platfo No	ormal O	
Global Control				
				ID:

Figure 5-71 Viewing video (2)

## 5.4.1.2 Unlocking Door

In addition to Always Open or linked unlock in specified periods, the console also supports unlocking by manually controlling the access control channel. After unlock, the door automatically locks up after a specified period (5 s by default, and 10 s in this example) set up in **Door Config**.

 $\square$ 

This section introduces the unlocking operations on DSS client. For unlocking by fingerprint, card, and face recognition, you can operate on devices. If advance functions are configured, unlock doors according to the requirements of advance functions.

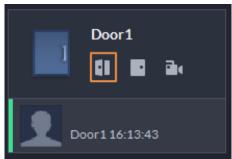
There are the following ways to unlock door:

• On the left side of the interface, right-click an access control channel in the device list, and select **Remote Unlock** in the pop-up menu. After unlocking, the door status in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes to open, as



Click I on the door channel interface to unlock the door.

Figure 5-73 Unlock door (2)



• When viewing videos bound to the channel, click 📗 on the video interface to unlock the door.

	Figure 5-74 Unlock do		
Resources         Search       Q         ▼ m Root (1/1)       (1/1)         ▼ m 220       Door1         ▶ I Main Map			
	<b>#</b> 💭		×   # # # E
	🝳 Event Informa 🗹 All 🛛 🔽 Alarm	🗹 Abnormal 🛛 🗹 Normal	II <b>≢</b> ⊙
	Time Locati Perso ID Room No.	Event Event O	
	16:25: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
	16:16: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
Global Control	16:13: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
	16:12: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
	16:10: Door1	Platfo Normal O	

Figure 5-74 Unlock door (3)

• Temporary Always Open of multiple doors

Select door channels through global control, and then you can set the door to be Always Open.

<u>Step 1</u> Click on the lower left of the console interface of the **Access Control Console** module.

- <u>Step 2</u> Select an access control channel to be set to Always Open through global control, and click **OK**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click on the lower-left corner of the interface.

Searc		a	Door1	• •					
- □	Root (1/1)								
	. (1/1)								
`	220								
⊢ bù r	Main Map								
			۲.						
		Even	t Informa	🗹 All	🗹 Alarm	🔽 Abnormal	🗹 Normal		II 🕯 😳
		Time	Locati	Perso ID	Room No.	Event Event	t Оре		
Gla	bal Control								
<u>p4</u>	Click <b>OK</b> .								
	All the doors	of the s	elected	d access	control	channels	are set to A	lwavs Open.	

Figure 5-75 Global control

**5.4.1.3 Locking Door** In addition to Always Close or linked lock in specified periods, the console also supports locking by

scheduled door control or face-recognition access control takes effect.

Click 🧕 to restore the door from the Always Open or Always Closed status before the

manually controlling the access control channel. You can lock the door in the following ways:
On the left side of the interface, right-click an access control channel in the device list, and select **Remote Lock** in the pop-up menu. After locking, the door status in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes to closed, as



• Click 🔄 on the door channel interface to unlock the door.

Ш

Figure 5-77 Lock door (2)



• When viewing videos bound to the channel, click 🔳 on the video interface to lock the door.



Temporary Always Close of multiple doors

Select a door channel through global control and you can set the door to be Always Close.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click on the lower left of the console interface of the **Access Control Console** module.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select an access control channel to be set to Always Close via global control, and click **OK**.

<u>Step 3</u> Click at lower left of the interface.



	5		
Resources	Door1		
▼ m Root (1/1) ▼ m (1/1) ▼ D 220	No data		
Door1			
▶ 🕻 Main Map			Ĩ
	오 Event Informa 🔽 All 🛛	🗹 Alarm 🛛 Abnormal 🔽 Normal	II <b>≡</b> ⊙
	Time Locati Perso ID I	Room No. Event Event O	
	16:16: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
	16:13: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
Global Control	16:12: Door1	Platfo Normal O	Person Name:
	16:10: Door1	Platfo Normal O	
	16:10: Door1	Platfo Normal 🖸	



Enter current user's password, and click **OK**.

All the doors of the selected access control channels are set to Always Close.

 $\square$ 

Click 🔄 to restore the door from the Always Open or Always Closed status before the scheduled door control or face-recognition access control takes effect.

## 5.4.1.4 Viewing Event Details

View details of the events reported on door locking and unlocking, including event information, live view, snapshot, and recording.

 $\square$ 

- Live view is only available when a video channel is bound to the access control channel. To bind video channels, see "3.2.3 Binding Resources".
- To see snapshots and videos of access control, you need to configure video linkage action for the access control channels. For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events".
- Details except locking door are displayed on the console, such as unlocking door, entry with the duress card, and no right.
- <u>Step 1</u> In the event list below the console interface, click on next to the event records.

 $\square$ 

For a face recognition controller, the face snapshots will be displayed in the records; for other controllers, the records display people profiles.

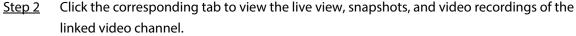
Resources	chan	mel1				
Search	a 🖺 🛙	<b>B</b> a.				
<ul> <li>➡ Root (7/10)</li> <li>➡ SIP (2/2)</li> <li>➡ (3/5)</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>III = (3/3)</li> <li>III = (1/1)</li> </ul>	ACS Event Info					
🔻 🖬 vto202	Live View Snapsho	ot Recording				
13 channd1 + ch: (1/1) → 0 116 → 10 Main Map	Image: Control of the second		O 1970-01-01.08	Deco		
						2.3.4
	Event Informa	Ali 💆 Alarm	📴 Abnormal 🛛 Normal			
		Location Person Name	ID Room No.		Operation	
				Platform Remot Normal		
-				Platform Remot Normal	0	
Global Control	09:33:21			Platform Remot Normal		Person Name:
00	09:33:08			Platform Remot Normal		ID;
				Platform Remot Normal		

Figure 5-80 Event information

Table 5-10 More operations

No.	Description
1	You can choose to view the events of certain event types. For instance, if you select <b>Normal</b> , the list only displays <b>normal</b> events.

Description
<ul> <li>Click I to stop displaying reported event information. In this case, the interface no longer displays the reported new events. After clicking, the button changes to .</li> <li>Click to start refreshing reported event information. The interface does not display events during the stopping period. After clicking, the button changes to</li> </ul>
Clear the events from the current event list without removing them from the log.
Click to view access control records.



## **5.4.1.5 Viewing Access Control Records**

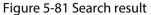
You can view access control records on the platform or directly on a device. For records on a device, see "8.1 Managing Logs".

### 5.4.1.5.1 Online Records

The access control records stored on the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click → Access Management > □ > Access Control Record.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

			Event Type Valid Swipe	🛃 Export 🗗 Acquir					
<b>)</b> ] ^				Time					
			🔻 🔲 🕅 Root						0
			<ul> <li>vto202</li> </ul>						
•••••			vto173						
2 4			▼ ■ ☆						
v 1			🗹 🖬 Door1						
			• • •						
			Time 04/08 00:00 04/08 23:59 E Card No: ID: Person Name: Person Name:						
	Access Control Configur.		Search					< 1	



<u>Step 3</u> Manage event records.

- Click , and you can view live view, snapshot and recording, and person information access control events.
- Click **Export** at the upper-left corner of the interface, and then export records as the screen instructs.

### 5.4.1.5.2 Offline Records

The access control records stored in the device when it was disconnected from the platform. After

the device gets reconnected to the platform, you can retrieve the records generated during the disconnection.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click → Access Management > 1 > Access Control Record.

<u>Step 2</u> Click Cli

Figure 5-82	Extra ct	racarda	during	diccon	action
Floure 5-82	EXITACE	records	aurina	aiscon	rection

ACS Event Type:	🖆 Export	🕈 Acquire Reco	rds							
	Time		Room No.	Card No.	Device	Door	Event	Person	Status	Opera.
ACS Event:	Password Ver	rification								
Search Q										
<ul> <li>₩ Root</li> <li>☆ SIP</li> <li>☆</li> <li>☆</li> <li>☆</li> <li>☆</li> <li>☆</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li> <l< th=""><th></th><th>Username: system Login Passwor</th><th>rd:</th><th>ОК</th><th>Cancel</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></l<></ul>		Username: system Login Passwor	rd:	ОК	Cancel					
Time: 04/12 00:00-04/12 23:59										
Card No.:										
ID:										
Person Name:										
Person Group: All Persons										
Search								1 >		Per Page

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the login password for verification.

<u>Step 4</u> Click I to set period, select **Card-swiping Records** or **Alarm Log**, and then select device.

4		$\sim$	•
ш			11
Ш			
ш	_		
F	-		

You can select up to one week.

Step 5 Click OK.

## 5.4.2 Video Intercom Application

- You can call, answer, release information and view video intercom records.
- Make sure that you have configured the video intercom configuration before application. For details, see "4.6 Video Intercom". You can also click video Intercom Configuration to go to the video intercom configuration interface.

## 5.4.2.1 Call Center

The platform, VTOs, VTHs, second-generation door station access controllers, and second-generation fence station access controllers can call each other.

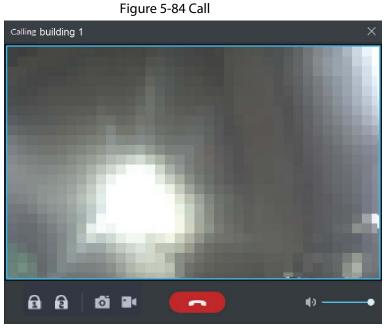
<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > Access Management >  $\mathbb{S}$  > Call Center.

Figure 5-83 Call center

All(0)       Online(2)       If Place enter call number         Series.       Place enter call number       Image: series call number         Series.       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Series.       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Series.       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number       Image: series call number         Image: se
• m video (6/0)         • m video (6/0
<ul> <li>         ・ 売 SIP (5/5)         ・ 売 (1/3)         ・ 売 (1/3)         ・ 売 (1/3)         ・ 気IP Online         ・ 気IP Online</li></ul>
* ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
Image: State of the s
Total of 8 Record(s)

<u>Step 2</u> You can call VTO and VTH.

- Call from the platform to VTO
   Select VTO in the device list; click corresponding of VTO and call VTO. The system pops out call interface. The following operations are supported during call.
  - 📑: If VTO is connected to lock, click this icon to unlock.
  - Click this icon to capture picture, the snapshot is saved into the default directory. To change the path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".
  - III: Click this icon to start record, click again to stop record. The video is saved in default path. To change the path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".

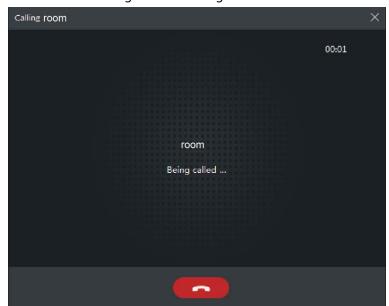


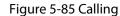
• Click this icon to hang up.

• Call from the platform to VTH

Select VTH from the device list, click **S** on the VTH or dial corresponding VTH on the right (such as 1#1#101). The system pops up the dialog box of **Calling now, please wait...**. There are two modes for answering the call.

- Answer by VTH, bidirectional talk between client and VTH. Press to hang up when you answer the call.
- If VTH fails to answer over 30 s, hangs up directly or is busy, then it means the call is busy.





- Call from the platform to an access control device
   Select an access control device from the device list, click so on the it or dial its number on the right (such as 1#1#101). The system pops up the dialog box of Calling now, please wait.... There are two modes for answering the call.
  - Answer by the access control device, bidirectional talk between client and the device. Press for to hang up when you answer the call.
  - If the device fails to answer over 30 s, busy or hang up directly, then it means the call is busy.

	rigule 5-	oo Calling	
Calling			×
00:01			
88	<i>6</i> 1 04		
1 2			<b>€</b>

Figure 5-86 Calling

• Call from VTO to the platform VTO calls Pro, client pops up the dialog box of VTO calling.

- **•** If VTO is connected to lock, click this icon to unlock the door.
- Click this icon to answer VTO, realize mutual call after connected.
- Click this icon to hang up.

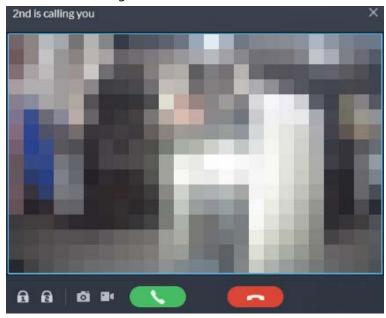


Figure 5-87 VTO Call

When VTH is calling the platform

The client pops out the dialog box of VTH calling. Click **Second** to talk with VTH.

- ◊ Click to answer VTO, realize mutual call after connected.
- ♦ Click to hang up.



When an access control device is calling the platform
 The client pops out the dialog box. Click is to talk with the device.
 Click is to hang up.

#### Figure 5-89 An access control device call

ASC101 is calling you	×
88 0 .	

• Call through call records

All the call records are displayed in the **Call Record** at the lower-right corner of the interface of **Video Intercom**. Click the record to call back.

All	Not Answered		⊙ ∎
v		2018-07-02	00:00 13:57:28
V		2018-07-02	00:00 13:56:55
۲		2018-07-02	00:00 13:56:44
V	4#4#8001(4)	2018-07-02	00:06 13:53:43
۷		2018-07-02	00:00 13:43:19

## 5.4.2.2 Information Release

Send message to designated VTH.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > Access Management >  $\mathbb{N}$  > Release Information.

New Message   2021-412103943     New Message     Success: 2, Fail: 0   2021-48 114430     Image: Content:	Add New Message	Edit Message		Send
	New Message	Address Search Q Search	* New Message	Send

Figure 5-91 Information release

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Add New Message**, select VTH, and then add release information.

Step 3 Click Send.

The VTH will receive the message after it is sent successfully.

## 5.4.2.3 Video Intercom Records

View log records and you can trace recorded calls.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > Access Management >  $\mathbb{N}$  > Video Intercom Record.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set conditions, and then click **Search**.

#### Figure 5-92 Video intercom records

Search Q	🛃 Export				
▼ ■ 🖬 Video	Device Name	Call Type			
► 🗖 📅 SIP					
<b>▼</b>					
✓ ☐ vto202					
Time:					
04/05 00:00-04/12 23:59					
Search				< 1 2 3	4 5 ▶ 20 ▼ Per Page

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Export** and the records will be saved locally according to system prompt.

## **5.4.3 Visitor Application**

After appointment is made on platform, and visitor information is registered, the visitor can have access permission. Access permission is disabled after the visitor leaves.

## 5.4.3.1 Preparations

- You have configured the deployment of the video intercom devices, access control devices and entrance and exit device. For details, see the corresponding user's manual.
- You have configured the basic configuration of the platform. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations".
- Make sure that you have configured the visitor configuration before application. For details, see "4.7 Visitor Management". You can also click visitor Configuration to go to the video intercom configuration interface.

## 5.4.3.2 Visitor Appointment

Register visitor information on the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > Access Management >  $\mathbb{M}$  > Visitor Management.
- Step 2 Click **Visitor Registration**.
- Step 3 Click the **Visitor Details** tab, enter the information of the visitor and the one to be visited.

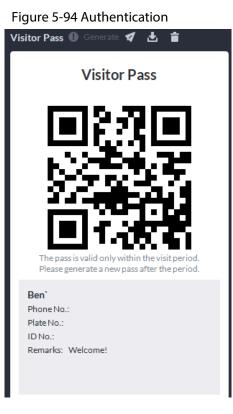
Figure 5-93 Visitor details

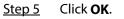
✤ Visitor Registration	or Appointment	 		Appointment Det	ails		×
👌 Export				Visit Details			
Visitor Name							
				2021-07-15 17:4	9:23	2021-07-15 19:49:23	
Total 0 Record(s)						OK	Cancel
$\square$							

Click 💽 in the appointment list to enter the **Visitor Details** tab.

<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click the **Authentication** tab, select the room number to be visited, and then click **Generate** to generate the QR code of the pass.

You can click 🛃 to download the QR code, and click 🜠 to send it to the visitor by email.





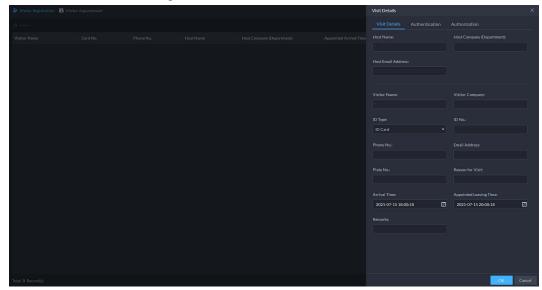
## 5.4.3.3 Checking In

When a visitor with an appointment arrives, you need to confirm their information and give them access permission. On-site registration is supported when there is a walk-in visitor. Visitors can get

access by card swipe or face recognition.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > Access Management >  $\mathbb{M}$  > Visitor Management.
- Step 2 Record visitor details.
  - 1) Go to the visit registration information interface.
    - If a visitor has an appointment, find their visitor information, and then click **E**.
    - If a visitor does not have an appointment, click Visit Registration.
  - 2) Confirm or enter visitor information.

### <u>Step 3</u> On the Access Management interface, select Visitor > Visitor Management.



#### Figure 5-95 Visitor information



- 1) Select the room number.
- 2) Issue cards.

You can issue cards by entering card number manually or by using a card reader. A card number is 8-16 numbers. Only second-generation access control devices support 16-digit card numbers. When a card number is less than 8 numbers, the system will automatically add zeros prior to the number to make it 8 digits. For example, if the provided number is 8004, it will become 00008004. If there are 9-16 numbers, the system will not add zero to it.

• Issue cards by entering card numbers manually Click **Add** next to **Card**, enter the card number, and then click **OK**.

Figure 5-96 Issue card

Card Add 🌣			
Issue Card			×
Card Number:			
	ОК	Cancel	

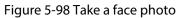
• Issue card by using a card reader

Click Select a card reader or device, and then click **OK**. Swipe card through the reader or device, and then a new card will be issued.

Card Add	<b>¢</b>	
Reader M	anager	×
	Card Reader:	
	Device -	
	Device:	
	-	
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 5-97 Reader manager

3) Set face picture. Position your face in the snapshot area, and click **Upload Picture** to select a picture or click **Snapshot** to take a photo.

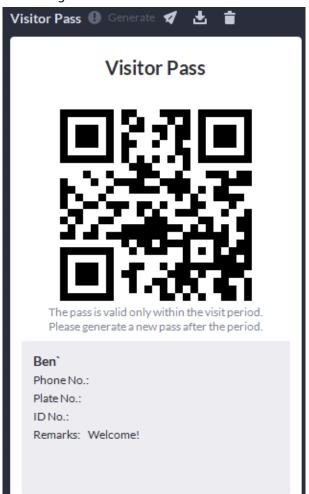


Face
Upload Picture
Snaphot
0

4) Click **Generate** to generate a QR code for the pass.

You can click **I** to download the QR code, and click **I** to send it to the visitor by email.

Figure 5-99 Authentication



<u>Step 5</u> Click the **Authorize** tab, and then select access permissions for the visitor.

If you want to set video intercom devices and entrance and exit permissions, you must set host room number and number plate for the visitor.

Figure 5-100 Authorize

Visitor Details	Authentication	Authorize	
Access Control	Video Intercom	Entrance and Exit	
Selected(0)			Q
<ul> <li>品 Root</li> <li>品</li> <li>品</li> <li>日</li> <li>品</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li> <li>日</li></ul>			

Step 6 Click OK.

**Related Operations** 

- End visit.
  - Click 🖪 to end a visit.

• View card swiping records.

Click the **Card-swiping Record** tab, or click in visitor record to view visitor card swiping records.

Cancel appointment.
 Click , and cancel the appointment as the screen instructs.

## 5.4.3.4 Checking Out

When visitors are leaving, remove their access permissions.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Access Management** > **M** > **Visitor Management**.
- Step 2 Find the appointment record of the visitor, and then click 🗔
- Step 3Click **OK** to remove access permission.If you have issued a card to a visitor, make sure the visitor returns the card before leaving.

## 5.4.3.5 Searching for Visit Records

Search for visit records, and view visitor details and card swiping records.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > Access Management >  $\mathbb{M}$  > Visitor Record.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

The results are displayed.

### $\square$

In addition to entering the card number, you can also click select a card reader and then get the card number by swiping card.

### Figure 5-101 Search for visit result

Visitor Name:	📩 Export								
Phone No.:	Visitor Name		Host Name	Host Company (	Appointed Visit	Visit Time	End Visit Time	Status	Operation
						2021-04-08 16:5	2021-04-08 16:5		
Email Address:									
[									
Card No.: ¢									
Arrival Time:									
04/08 00:00-04/08 23:59									
Unlimited -									
Search									

<u>Step 3</u> Click o view visitor details and card swiping records.

# **5.5 Vehicle Entrance and Exit Application**

You can monitor vehicles that enter and exit in real time, view vehicle information, and search onsite vehicle, exit vehicle and snapshot records.

Make sure you have configured the entrance and exit configuration before the application process. For details, see "4.8 Entrance and Exit". You can also click of Entrance and Exit configuration interface.

# 5.5.1 Entrance and Exit Monitoring

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** >  $\blacksquare$ .

<u>Step 2</u>

Select an ANPR channel, double-click it or drag it to the window.



Figure 5-102 ANPR

Table 5-11 ANPR interface description

No.	Description
1	Device list. Displays channel information.
2	Live view. Select windows, and double-click the channel as needed, or drag it to the window. The live view interface will be displayed. Point to the image, and <b>S</b> is displayed. Click it to open barrier.
3	<ul> <li>D/x: Update or stop updating ANPR information.</li> <li>Close all windows.</li> </ul>
4	<ul> <li>Image: Set the split mode of the window, which includes 1 window, 4 windows, and 9 windows, or click  to customize the splits.</li> <li>Image: Full screen mode. Press the Esc key to exit full scree mode.</li> </ul>
5	<ul> <li>Displays the latest ANPR snapshot of the vehicles with drivers who need to open the barrier manually and vehicle details. More operations:</li> <li>Click for the barrier for the vehicle.</li> <li>Click for the video of the corresponding channel.</li> </ul>

No.	Description
6	Displays the 5 latest ANPR snapshots. Double-click a snapshot to view vehicle details, including vehicle information, the snapshot and license plate image. You can play back the video and download it.

### **Related Operations**

Right-click a video, and then you can set audio input, stream type, and more.

# 5.5.2 Vehicle Entrance and Exit

Search for entry and exit records, forced exit records and snapshot records.

Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\square$ , and then select **Vehicle Entrance and Exit**. Click **Omega** to go to the entrance and exit configuration interface.

## 5.5.2.1 Searching for Entrance Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** > ■.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Entrance Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

### Ш

Click Show More and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more.

Step 4 Mange records.

• Click the entry image, and then a bigger image will be displayed.

Figure 5-103 View bigger picture

Entrance Point:	👌 Export					
All	Entrance Ima	Parking Lot	Entrance Point	Entrance Name	Already Exited	Operation <b>T</b>
Entrance Time:	And the second sec					
04/01 00:00-04/30 23:59	-	cxxTest	position	enter1		🕯
Already Exited:	Reserver					
All						••• 💼
Vehicle Group:						
All						••• 🕯
Plate No.:	Real processing and the second s					
	2021-04-14 10:07:56					••• 💼
Full Plate No.	provide a second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se					14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 1
Show More	2021-04-14 10:07:25					… ≐
Search	Resources					

• Double-click the record or click . and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, snapshots from both cameras are displayed.

- Forced exit.
   If No is displayed in Already Exited when the vehicle has exited, click a to change the status to Yes.
- Export records. Select records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.

• Set record display item.

Click 🔽 and then select items to be displayed.

• Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

## 5.5.2.2 Searching for Exit Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** >  $\blacksquare$ .
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Exit Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

•

 $\square$ 

Click **Show More** and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more.

### Step 4 Mange records.

• Click the exit picture, and then a bigger picture will be displayed.

Figure 5-104 View bigger picture

• Double-click the record or click **•••**, and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click **•** to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, the snapshots from both the cameras are displayed.

- Export records. Select the records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.
- Set record display item
   Click and then select items to be displayed.
- Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

## 5.5.2.3 Searching for Forced Exit Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** >  $\blacksquare$ .
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Forced Exit Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

 $\square$ 

Step 4

Click **Show More** and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more. Mange records.

- Click the exit picture, and then a bigger picture will be displayed.
- Double-click the record or click **•••**, and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click **•** to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, snapshots from both cameras are displayed.

- Export records. Select records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.
- Set record display item
   Click , and then select items to be displayed.
- Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

## 5.5.2.4 Searching for Capture Records

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** >  $\blacksquare$ .

### <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Capture Records** tab.

<u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

 $\square$ 

Click Show More and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more.

			riguic 5 i	55 capture re			
Capture Channel:	2	Export					
All		Snapshot	Plate Image	Plate No.	Capture Channel	Capture Time	Operation <b>T</b>
Capture Time: 04/01 00:00-04/30 23:59							··· 🕯
Vehicle Group:							··· 着
Plate No.:		775					≇
 More		738					🛊
Search	l i	- Stime		Report.			:

Figure 5-105 Capture record

Step 4 Mange records.

- Click the exit picture, and then a bigger picture will be displayed.
- Double-click the record or click **•••**, and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click **•** to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, snapshots from both cameras are displayed.

- Restore entry
   If Yes is displayed in Exited when the vehicle is still in the area, click is to change the state to No.
- Export records.

Select records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.

Set record display item
 Click , and then select items to be displayed.

• Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

# 5.6 Intelligent Analysis

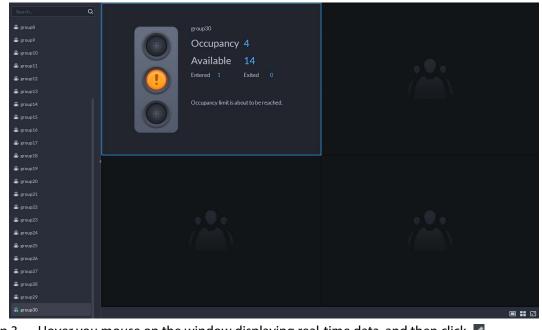
View real-time and history people counting data, heat maps, and number of people in an area.

# 5.6.1 People Counting

## 5.6.1.1 Real-time Count

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\mathbb{H}$  > **Intelligent Analysis** >  $\mathbb{R}$  > **Real-time Count**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Double-click a group or drag it to a window on the right to display its real-time data.
  - **Occupancy**: The number of people currently inside this group, which will be reset to the defined value at the defined calibration time.
  - **Entered**: The number of people entered this group, which will be reset to zero at the defined calibration time.
  - **Exited**: The number of people who left this group, which will be reset to zero at the defined calibration time.
  - Color of the light:
    - ◇ `
    - ◊ Red light: Occupancy≥ red light threshold.
    - ◊ Yellow light: Yellow light threshold≤ occupancy < red light threshold.</p>
    - Green light: Occupancy < yellow light threshold.

### Figure 5-106 Real-time count



Step 3Hover you mouse on the window displaying real-time data, and then clickStep 4You can enter a number of people to overwrite the current data, and customize the

content to be displayed for green, yellow and red light.

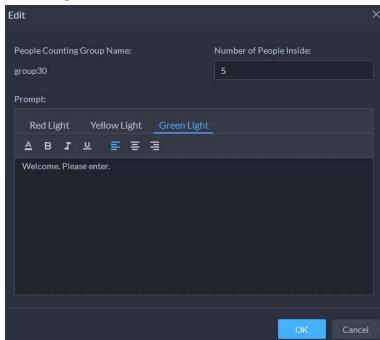
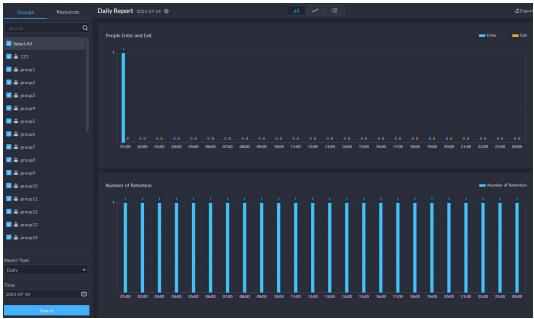


Figure 5-107 Edit the content and data

Step 5 Click OK.

## 5.6.1.2 Historical Count

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Intelligent Analysis** > **№** > **Historical Count**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the groups you want in **Groups**, or select the channels in **Resources**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the search settings, and then click **Search**.
  - **Groups**: Groups are people counting groups, which allow you to combine and calculate the people flow data from multiple rules across different devices and channels. You can search for historical people flow data from one or more people counting groups.
  - **Resources**: Search for historical people flow data from one or more channels. The data from all the rules of a channel will be included.



### Figure 5-108 Historical people counting data

## **Related Operations**

• Change the display format of the data.

 $\square$ 

Only weekly report supports will display the number of retention.

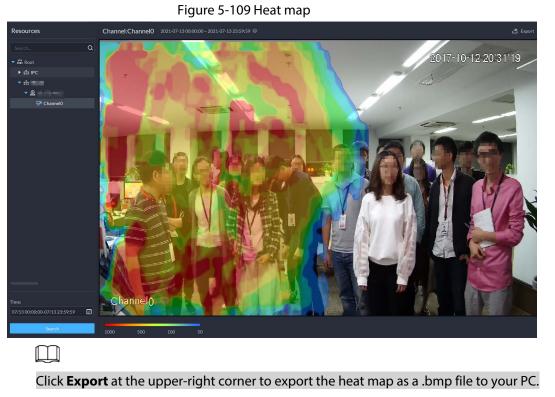
• **Export**: Export the data into a .zip file to your PC.

## 5.6.2 Heat Maps

View heat maps generated by devices. A heat map shows the distribution of people flow by different colors, such red for many people have visited an area and blue for few people have visited an area.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Intelligent Analysis** >  $\square$ .
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and a time period, and then click **Search**.

You can select up to one week.



# 5.6.3 In-area People Counting

View the in-area people number statistics of one or more channels.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click  $\blacksquare$  > **Intelligent Analysis** >  $\blacksquare$ .
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and configure the search settings, and then click **Search**.

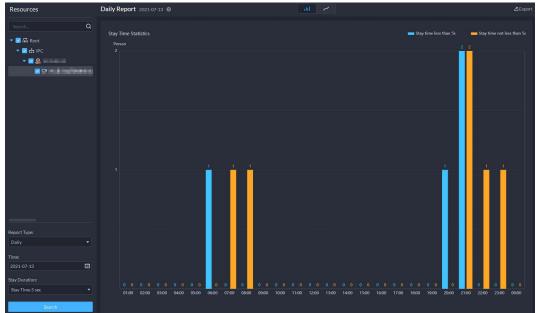


Figure 5-110 In-area people number statistics

## **Related Operations**

• Change the display format of the data.

• **Export**: Export the data to your PC.

# **6 General Application**

This chapter introduces the general businesses, including target detection, face recognition, and ANPR.

# 6.1 Target Detection

View and search for metadata of people, vehicle and non-motor vehicle.

 $\square$ 

Target detection can be done by video metadata cameras + a platform, or IPCs + IVSSs + platform.

# 6.1.1 Typical Topology

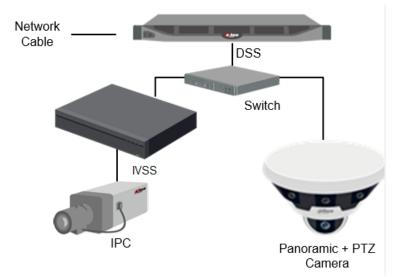


Figure 6-1 Typical topology

- General cameras record videos.
- Video metadata cameras such as panoramic + PTZ camera record videos and analyze people, and motor and non-motor vehicles.
- IVSS manages cameras and analyzes people, and motor and non-motor vehicles.
- The platform centrally manages IVSS and cameras, receives analysis results from cameras and displays the reports.

## 6.1.2 Preparations

Make sure the following preparations have been completed:

- Cameras and IVSS are correctly deployed, and video metadata is enabled on them. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic

Configurations".

- When adding a camera or IVSS, select **Encoder** for device category.
- After adding the camera or IVSS to the platform, select Target Detection from Features of the device.

# 6.1.3 Live Target Detection

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞** and then select **Monitoring Center** > **Monitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a window, double-click the channel or drag the channel to the window.

Resources		Live View Playback	< 1/9 	B B 13 0	
* Search	Q				1
🔻 🖬 Root (24/84)				AND AND	-04-21 11:25:19
★ min					
* ch (10) (ere)					
🔻 🔥 root (2/2)					
<ul> <li>Q 10-5 (11.0)</li> </ul>					
🗗 IPC					
💌 🙆 Darrad A					
😞 IP PTZ Ca	amera				
♦ 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10					
★ minimum					
• ch 1416-1					
• <u>0</u>					
• <u>Q</u>					
> 🤫 💷 💷 💷					
> =					
› 😋					
<ul> <li>B more second</li> </ul>					
› <u>@</u>					
> <u>@</u>					
› <u>0</u>					
> =					
View					
		IP PTZ Camera			
PTZ					

Figure 6-2 Live view

<u>Step 3</u> Click  $\blacksquare$  and then click  $\bigoplus$  to view live metadata events.

<u>Step 4</u> View live video, and human body, vehicle, and non-motor vehicle information.

- Click an event record to view the event snapshot. You can play back the video of the event. Different events support different operations.
- When playing back video, click 🛃 to download the video to a designated path.
- Click 🚳 to play back the video before and after the snapshot.
- Click 💽 to refresh events; click 🔟 to pause refreshing.
- Click 🛅 to delete event information.
- Click 🚺 to view the most recent events.

## **6.1.4 Searching for Metadata Snapshots**

Search for metadata snapshots by setting search criteria or uploading images.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **DeepXplore**.

- Step 2 Click Q.
- Set search criteria.

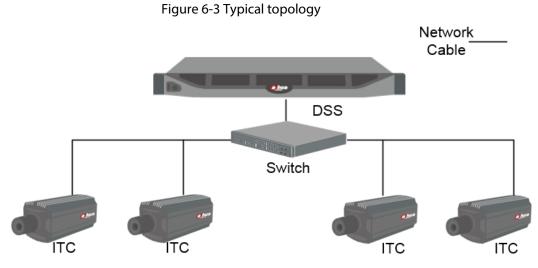
You can search for metadata snapshots in the **Record**, **Person** or **Vehicle** section. For details, see "5.3 DeepXplore".

# 6.2 ANPR

View automatic number plate recognition in real time or search for records.

- Automatic number plate recognition DSS displays vehicle snapshots and ANPR results in real time.
- Vehicle records Search for vehicle records according to the filtering conditions you have set.

# 6.2.1 Typical Topology



- ANPR cameras (ITC camera) capture and recognize vehicles.
- DSS centrally manages ANPR cameras, receives and displays vehicle snapshots and information uploaded from the cameras.

# 6.2.2 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- ANPR cameras are deployed, and the ANPR function is configured. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
  - When adding an ITC camera, select ANPR for device category, and then select ANPR Device for Device Type.
  - ANPR snapshots are only stored on ANPR Picture disks. On the Storage interface, configure at least one ANPR Picture disk. Otherwise vehicle pictures cannot be viewed.

# 6.2.3 Live ANPR

View ANPR live video and plate snapshots.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then select **Monitor Center** > **Monitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a window, double-click the channel or drag the channel to the window.

Figure 6-4 Live view

Resources			< 1/9 ►		🛛 🛛 🛈 🖸	:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
★ Search	Q			11		
			*		2021-04	-21 11:25:19
▼ 🖬 Root (24/84)						21112010
• 📅 📖 🖬 🖬						
• m (100 pro)						
<ul> <li>A root (2/2)</li> </ul>						
Dr IPC						
<ul> <li>Q 141 (141)</li> </ul>						
😪 IP PTZ Came						
• da <b>mana</b> na						
•						
★ dia						
• m 1211211						
۰ <u>ا</u>						
• <u>9</u>						
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						
) 🗤 🖂 🖂						
► <u>9</u>						
• <u>9</u>						
• 🧕 🛶 🛶						
• • • • • • • •						
View		IP PTZ Camera				
PTZ						

<u>Step 4</u> View live ANPR events.

- Click an event record to view event snapshots. You can also play back the video of the event. Different events support different operations.
- When playing back a video, click 🛃 to download the video to a designated path.
- Click 🚳 to play back the video before and after the snapshot.
- Click 🙆 to refresh events; click 🞯 to pause refreshing.
- Click 🛅 to delete event information.
- Click \overline to view the most recent events.

# **6.2.4 Searching for Vehicle Snapshot Records**

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **DeepXplore**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🔍.
- Set search criteria.

# 6.3 Face Recognition

Configure face recognition settings on the device and the platform before you can view face recognition results on the platform.

# 6.3.1 Typical Topology

The face recognition feature is available on select models of NVR, IVSS and FR camera.

You can search for vehicle snapshots in the **Record** or **Vehicle** section. For details, see "5.3 DeepXplore".

Face recognition by NVR/IVSS

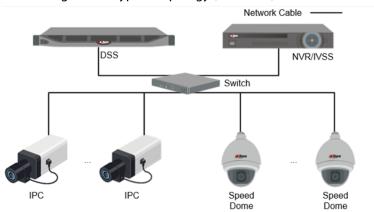


Figure 6-5 Typical topology (NVR/IVSS)

- Cameras record videos.  $\diamond$
- NVR/IVSS is used for face recognition and storage.  $\diamond$
- $\diamond$ DSS centrally manages cameras, NVRs, and the face database, and provides live view and face search.
- Face recognition by camera

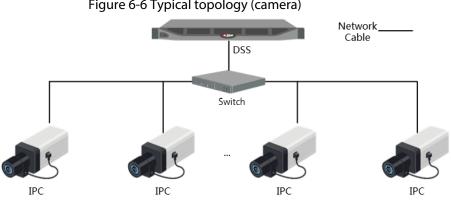


Figure 6-6 Typical topology (camera)

- Cameras record face videos, and detect and recognize faces.  $\diamond$
- DSS centrally manages cameras, NVRs, and the face database, and provides live view and face  $\diamond$ search.

# 6.3.2 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Face recognition devices are correctly deployed. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
  - When adding face recognition devices, select **Encoder** for device category.
  - After adding a face recognition NVR or IVSS, select Face Recognition for Features of the corresponding channels.
  - $\diamond$ After adding face recognition cameras or face detection cameras, select Face Recognition or Face Detection for Features.
  - Face snapshots are stored in the Face/Alarm and Other Pictures disk. Configure at least one  $\diamond$

local disk for picture storage. Otherwise, the platform cannot display snapshots.

## 6.3.3 Arming Faces

Before arming faces, you need to add the persons to face recognition group. For details, see "4.4.1 Face Watch List".

## 6.3.4 Live Face Recognition

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞** and then select **Monitor Center** > **Monitor**.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a window, double-click the channel or drag the channel to the window.

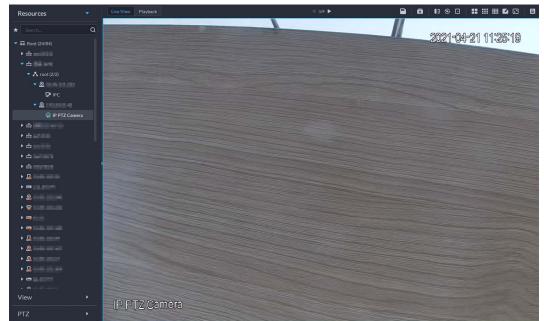


Figure 6-7 Live view

Step 3 Click 🔳 and then click 📓 to view live face recognition information.

- <u>Step 4</u> View live video, and human body, vehicle, and non-motor vehicle information.
  - Click an event record to view event snapshots. You can play back the video of the event. Different events support different operations.
  - When playing back video, click 🌉 to download the video to designated path.
  - Click 🚳 to play back the video before and after the snapshot.
  - Click 🙆 to refresh events; click 🞯 to pause refreshing.
  - Click 📋 to delete event information.
  - Click 🚺 to view the most recent events.

# **6.3.5 Searching for Face Snapshots**

Search for face snapshots by setting search criteria or uploading images.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **DeepXplore**.

- Step 2 Click Q.
- Step 3 Set search criteria.

You can search for vehicle snapshots in the **Record** or **Person** section. For details, see "5.3 DeepXplore".

# **7 System Configurations**

Introduce system parameters configuration, license, service management and backup and restore.

# 7.1 License

The system controls channel and function availability through the license. User can buy a license according to the channels and functions as needed.

 $\square$ 

The platform is unlicensed by default after being deployed.

### License Types

• Trial

A trial license is limited in capacity and expires in 90 days.

Paid

To acquire full control of the features and permanent use, you need to buy a formal license. After activating the first paid license, if you might want to increase your license capacity, you can buy more license codes. For example, if you have 500 channels currently, you can buy another 500 channels. After activating the new 500 channels, you will have 1,000 channels in total.

Unlicensed

Lack permissions to use the system. This occurs after deactivating.

 $\square$ 

For expired trial version and unlicensed version, all modules are displayed as unauthorized, except for the resources, license, tools, and management modules.

### **Activation Methods**

• Normal online activation

When the platform server is connected to the Internet, it can connect to the license server, which supports online license activation by verifying the activation code.

Normal offline activation
 When the platform server is on a local area network, it cannot connect to the license server. You need to obtain the license file from a computer with Internet access, and then import the license file to the platform to activate it.

# 7.1.1 Activating License

You can get the desired features or number of channels only after you load the corresponding license.

For details about activating a license, see "2.1.6.2 Activating License".

# 7.1.2 Deactivating License

After deactivation, the platform will go back to the unauthorized state. A deactivated license can be activated again on other servers, allowing users to change servers. The license can be deactivated with online and offline deactivation. If the server is connected to the network, use online deactivation, otherwise use offline deactivation.

 $\square$ 

- After you deactivate the license, the system returns to the inactive status.
- Deactivated license can be used again. Keep it safe.

## 7.1.2.1 Online Deactivation

### **Background Information**

Select this method if your platform sever is connected to a network.

### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **License**.

### <u>Step 2</u> In the **Deactivate License** section, click **Online Deactivate License**.

 $\square$ 

The license is reusable. We recommend copying the license code by clicking 🖻 and then saving it locally.

Step 3 Click **Deactivate Now**, and then follow the onscreen instructions to finish deactivation.

#### Figure 7-1 Online deactivation



## 7.1.2.2 Offline Deactivation

### **Background Information**

Select this method if your platform server has no Internet access.

### Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **License**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Deactivate License** section, click **Offline Deactivate License**.

### Figure 7-2 Offline deactivation

Step1.	
Activation Code:	
Export	
Step2.	
	Management web page on an Internet-connect PC. Upload the license request file from Step 1.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Export** to export and save the license deactivation file locally.

- <u>Step 4</u> Move the request file to a computer with Internet access. On that computer, open the system email that contains your license, and then click the attached webpage address to go to the license management page.
- <u>Step 5</u> Upload the license request file obtained from step 1, and then follow onscreen instructions to finish deactivation.

# 7.2 System Parameters

Configure storage retention duration, email server, time sync, remote log, login method, and more.

# 7.2.1 Configuring System Data Retention Period

Set the retention periods for logs, alarm messages, face recognition records, vehicle passing records, access snapshot records, video communication records, visitor records, and more. Records beyond the defined retention period will be automatically deleted.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- Step 2 Click Message Retention Period.
- <u>Step 3</u> Double-click numbers to modify the values.
- Step 4 Click Save.

# 7.2.2 Time Synchronization

Synchronize the system time of all connected devices with that of the platform; otherwise the system might malfunction. For example, video search might fail. The platform supports synchronizing the time of multiple devices connected through the Dahua protocol and ONVIF. You can synchronize manually or automatically.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Time Sync** tab. Enable the sync methods, and then set parameters.

-		
Time Sync		
Device Time Sync:		
Scheduled Time Sync:		
Start Time:	Sync Interval:	
		Hour(s)
Sync Time When Device Comes Online:		
NTP Time Sync: 🗨		
NTP Address: +	Port:	
Sync Interval: * 60	Min(s) (1-1440)	
Save		

Figure 7-3 Enable time synchronization

- Scheduled Time Sync: Enable the function, enter the start time in time sync for each day, and the interval.
- Sync Time When Device Comes Online: Syncs device time when the device goes online.
- NTP Time Sync: If there is an NTP server in the system, you can enable this function to let the system enable time with the NTP server.

### Step 3 Click Save.

- <u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Enable time synchronization on DSS Client.
  - 1) Log in to the DSS Client, and then in the **Management** section, click **Local Settings**.
  - 2) Click the **Basic** tab, select the check box next to **Enable time sync with platform server**, and then click **Save**.

The system immediately synchronizes the time after you enable the function.

Figure	7-4	Enable	time	sync
iguie	/-4	LIIADIE	ume	Sync

Client Size:
1440*900 👻
Display time zone (takes effect after restart)
Enable time sync with the server
Auto Login
Auto run at startup
Display previous live view after restart
Self-adaptive audio talk parameters
Display device nodes
Display live view thumbnail

3) Restart the client for the configuration to take effect.

# 7.2.3 Configuring Email Server

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Email Server** tab, enable **Email Server**, and then configure parameters as required.

riguic 7 5 Sec en	
Email Server 🗢	
SMTP Server Type:	SMTP Server:
UserDefined 🔻	
Sender Email Address:	Password:
* *********	
Port:	Encryption Method:
• 25	TLS 🗸
Test Recipient:	
Please enter email address.	
Email Test	
Save	

Figure 7-5 Set email server

Table 7-1 Description of email server parameters

Parameter	Description	
SMTP Server Type	Select according to the type of SMTP server to be connected. The types include <b>Yahoo</b> , <b>Gmail</b> , <b>Hotmail</b> , and <b>UserDefined</b> .	
Sender Email Address	The sender displayed when an email is sent from DSS.	
SMTP Server		
Password	IP address, password, and port number of the SMTP server.	
Port		
Encryption Method	Supports no encryption, TLS encryption, and SSL encryption.	
Test Recipient	Set the recipient, and then click <b>Email Test</b> to test whether the	
Email Test	mailbox is available.	

Step 3 Click Save.

### 7.2.4 Importing HTTPS Certificate

HTTPS (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer) is a safe HTTP transmission protocol. It is safe and stable, and guarantees the security of user information and devices. When HTTPS certificate is configured, you can log in to the platform through HTTPS protocol to ensure transmission security.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- Step 2 Click the **HTTPS** tab.
- Step 3 Click 📄 to select the SSL certificate, and then enter the password.

Figure 7-6 HTTPS Certificate
HTTPS
SSL Certificate:
SSL Private Key:
Save

Figure 7-6 HTTPS certificate

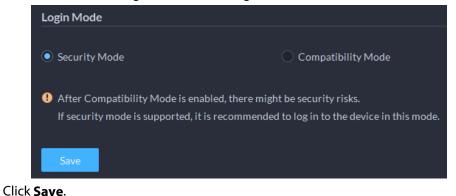
Step 4 Click Save.

### 7.2.5 Configuring Device Login Mode

To ensure that you can use the device safely, we recommend using the security mode (if the device supports this mode. Otherwise, select compatibility mode).

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select System Parameter.
- Click the Login Mode tab. Step 2
- Step 3 Select a mode.

Figure 7-7 Select a login mode



### 7.2.6 Remote Log

Step 4

To ensure safe use of the platform, the system sends administrator and operator logs to the log server for backup at 3 A.M. every day.

- Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** Step 1 section, select System Parameter.
- Step 2 Click the **Remote Log** tab.
- Step 3 Enable the function, and then set parameters as required. The **Platform No.** must be the same on the remote server and the platform.

#### Figure 7-8 Enable remote log

Remote Log 🗢	
IP Address:	
• 127.0.0.1	
Platform No.:	
• 22	
Port:	
• 514	
Save	

Step 4 Click Save.

# 7.3 Backup and Restore

DSS supports backing up configuration information and saving it to a local PC or server, so that you can use the backup file for restoring settings.

### 7.3.1 System Backup

Use the data backup function to ensure the security of user information. Data can be manually or automatically backed up.

- Manual backup: Manually back up the data, and the DSS platform will save it locally.
- Automatic backup: The DSS platform automatically backs up the data at a defined time, and saves it to the installation path of the platform server.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **Backup and Restore**.
- Step 2 Click the **Backup** tab.
- Step 3 Back up data.
  - Manual backup: In the Manual Backup section, select the data saving path, click
     Backup Now. The Login Password is the same as the system user's. Create an
     Encryption Password to protect data.

	gai e / 2 mandai		
Auto Backup			
Max Number of Backup Files:			
6	(1-10)		Backup Confirmation X
Period: Backup by day	•		Username: system Login Password:
	0		• •
0 💠 : 00 💠 : 00			Encryption Password:
Save			* w
			Confirm Encryption Password:
Manual Backup			
Backup Path:	Desktop	•	To backkup the system file, you need to enter the login     password and the encryption password.     OK Cancel
Backup Now			

### Figure 7-9 Manual backup

Auto backup: In the Auto Backup section, configure backup parameters, and then click OK. The Login Password is the same as the system user's. Create an Encryption Password to protect the data. The platform automatically backs up data according to the defined time and period. The backup path is the installation path of the platform server by default.

Auto Backup				
Max Number of Backup Files:	_	/ 		
6		Backup Confirmati	on	
Period:	Week:			
Backup by week	Sunday 👻	г	3	
			Username:	
Time:			system	
0 🔶 : 00 🔶 : 00 4			Login Password:	
			· ~	
2				
Save			Encryption Password:	
			· ~	
Manual Backup			Confirm Encryption Password:	
			* <del>×</del>	
Backup Path:				
C:/DSS/DSS Client/BackupCfgFiles	-	To backkup the s		
			system file, you need to enter the login password and the word.	
Backup Now			OK Cancel	

### 7.3.2 System Restore

Restore the data of the most recent backup when the database becomes abnormal. It can quickly restore your DSS system and reduce loss.

- Local Restore: Import the backup file locally.
- Server Restore: Select the backup file from the server.



• Stop users from using the platform before performing system restore.

• Restoring the system will change system data. Be cautious.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **Backup and Restore**.
- Step 2 Click the **Restore** tab.
- Step 3 Restore data.
  - Restore from local backup file: In the **Restore from Local Backup File** section, select the backup file path, click **Restore Now**, and then enter the passwords (the **Password** is the same as the system user's. The **Encryption Password** is the one created when the file was backed up).

Restore from Local Backup File	
System Recovery File:	Local Restore X
Restore Now	Username:
	system Login Password:
	Encryption Password:
	You need to enter the corresponding password to restore the system
	OK Cancel

Figure 7-11 Local restore

Restore from backup file on the server: In the Restore from Backup File on the Server section, click , enter the passwords (the Password is the same as the system user's. The Encryption Password is the one created when the file was backed up), and then click OK. After restoration, the platform will automatically restart.

	rigure / 12 berter restore		
Restore from Backup File on the	Server		
Backup Time	File Size(kb)	Operation	
2021-04-10 15:00:29	577.74		
	Server Restore	×	
		-	
	Username:	<b>-Y</b>	
	system		
	Login Password:		
		*	
	Encryption Password:		
		*	
Restore from Local Backup File			
System Recovery File:	You need to enter the corresponding password system.	d to restore the	
	_		
		Cancel	
Restore Now			
You can click 🛃 to	download the backup file.		

#### Figure 7-12 Server restore

# 8 Management

# 8.1 Managing Logs

View and export operator logs, device logs and system logs, and enable service log debug mode for troubleshooting.

### 8.1.1 Operator Log

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > Log.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🖳
- Step 3 Click **III**, select log type, specify time and keyword, and then click **Search**.

Figure 8-1 Search for operator log

Log Туре 🗕 🕈	• #	Log Туре >			
Device Configuration 😑					
Device Configuration		SelectAll     SelectAll     Device Configuration     Add Device     Organization     Role Manager     User     Net Disk     Local Disk     Diak Group     System Configuration     Organization     System Configuration     Cascade     Authorization     Bekore     Application Configuration     Restore     Post Storage Schedule     Event Config			
		Vehicle Watch List Door Group			
04/10 00:00-04/10 23:59		Access Permission Group Super Password			
		Advanced Unlock Rule			
Search		Call Management Residence Configuration	1		1 > 20 - Pe

<u>Step 4</u> To export the logs, click **Export**.

### 8.1.2 Device Log

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > Log.
- Step 2 Click 🛃.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device and time, and then click **Search**.
- <u>Step 4</u> To export the logs, click **Export**.

### 8.1.3 System Log

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Log**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 昆.
- Step 3 Click 🛃 and then select one or more types of logs you want to search for.

Figure 8-2 Search for system log

		5	,	5	
<del>.</del>	Log Type 💽 🗎	Log Туре ×			
Operation Logs					
Device Logs					
System Logs					
	Time:				
	07/22 00:00:00-07/22 23:59:59				

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the time and enter keywords, and then click **Search**.

<u>Step 5</u> (Optional) Click **Export**.

Follow the onscreen instruction to export logs to your PC.

## 8.1.4 Service Log Debug

Enable the debug mode of a service, and then it generate logs that are more detailed for troubleshooting.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > Log.

Step 2 Click 🛃.

Figure 8-3 Service	log debug
--------------------	-----------

				Server IP Q
Dperation Logs	Service Name	Server Name	Service Status	Enable Debug for Service Logs
E Device Logs				
System Logs				
Service Log Debug				
	Total 32 Record(s)			1 > 20 y per Pag
		<i>c</i>		

<u>Step 3</u> Enable the debug mode of one or more services.

 $\square$ 

After the debug mode of a service is enabled, the service will generate large amount of logs that take more disk space. We recommend you disable the debug mode after you have finish troubleshooting.

# 8.2 Downloading Videos

You can download videos of interest stored on the server or the device. The downloaded videos are in .avi, .mp4, or .asf format. Three ways to download videos are:

- Download clipped videos from the timeline.
- Download video files from the file list.
- Download videos by using video tags to search.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Download Center**.

<u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

Resources	Timeline	File	Tag					
* Search Q								
<ul> <li>The Video (29/41)</li> <li>The start(20)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The start(10/2)</li> <li>The</li></ul>				6 69 10	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	-13 44 13		
▶ 🗾 📼 coc10001								
<ul> <li>Image: Second</li></ul>								
Time:								
04/12 00:00-04/12 23:59								

Figure 8-4 Download center

<u>Step 3</u> Select videos to download.

- To download videos by clipping the timeline, click the **Timeline** tab, and then select the start and end time of the video clip by clicking on the timeline.
- To download videos by selecting searched video files, click the File tab, and then click
   Image: Selecting searched video files, click the File tab, and then click
- To download tagged videos, click the **Tag** tab, and then click **U**.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the password verification dialogue box that appears, enter the password, and then click **OK**.
- Step 5 When downloading clipped videos, in the Download Recorded Video dialogue box, confirm the time span, and then, if necessary, click I to select a video format. Click OK. After the download is finished, click I in the prompt message at the upper-right corner to play the video directly in Local Video. See "8.4 Playing Local Videos".

# 8.3 Configuring Local Settings

After logging in to the client for the first time, you need to configure the following fields under system parameters: Basic settings, video parameters, record playback, snapshot, recording, alarm, security settings and shortcut keys.

## 8.3.1 Configuring General Settings

Configure client language, client size, time, and more.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **General**, and then configure the parameters.

### Figure 8-5 General parameters

General
Display
Default Client Size       1440*900
<b>Display time zone in client and event records I</b> It takes effect after the client is restarted.
Device Node Info Display
Device and Channel
Display live view thumbnails when hovering over channels on the device tree 🛛 🖗
Time
Time Sync 🕜
Start and Login
Auto run at startup
Auto Login
CPU Alarm Threshold
CPU Alarm Threshold

Table 8-1 Parameter description

Parameters	Description
Default Client Size	Select a proper resolution for the client according to PC display screen.
Display time zone in client and event records	When selected, the client and the time of alarms will show both the time and time zone.
Device Node Info Display	Select that the device tree displays devices and their channels or only channels.
Display live view thumbnails when hovering over channels on the device tree	When selected, you can hover the mouse over a channel in the device tree in <b>Monitoring Center</b> and a snapshot of its live video image will be displayed.
Time Sync	If enabled, the client starts to synchronize network time with the server to complete time synchronization.

Parameters	Description
Auto run at startup	<ul> <li>If Remember Password has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto restart after reboot, and the system will skip the login interface and directly open the homepage after you restart the PC next time.</li> <li>If Remember Password is not selected on the Login interface, select Auto restart after reboot, the client login interface will appear after you restart the PC.</li> </ul>
Auto Login	<ul> <li>Enable the system to skip the login interface and directly open the homepage when logging in next time.</li> <li>If Remember Password and Auto Login have been selected on the Login interface, the function is already enabled.</li> <li>If Remember Password has been selected while Auto Login is not selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login on the Basic interface to enable this function.</li> <li>If neither Remember Password nor Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login has been selected on the Basic interface, select Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login on the Basic interface and you then to enter the password when logging in next time to enable the function.</li> </ul>
CPU Alarm Threshold	The user will be asked to confirm whether to open one more video when the CPU usage exceeds the defined threshold.
Audio and video transmission encryption	Encrypt all audio and video to ensure information security.
Auto Lock Client	The client will be locked after the defined period and you cannot perform any operation. Click <b>Click to Unlock Client</b> and verify the password of the current account to unlock the client.
Self-adaptive audio talk parameters	If enabled, the system automatically adapts to the device sampling frequency, sampling bit, and audio format for audio talk.

Step 3 Click Save.

## **8.3.2 Configuring Video Settings**

Configure window split, display mode, stream type and play mode of live view, and instant playback length.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Video**, and then configure the parameters.

### Figure 8-6 Video parameters

Video	
Live View	
Default Window Split	
🖾 25 Windows	
Window Display Scale	
Full Screen	
Stream Switching Rule	
9	
Real-time Stream Acquisition Mode	
Streaming Service Forwarding	
Double-click on the video to maximi Play Mode	ze the window and switch to main stream
Balance Priority	
Decoding Mode	
Software Decoding by CPU	
Display the previous live view after r	
Close videos being played after a lon	g period of inactivity

### Table 8-2 Parameter description

Parameters	Description	
Default Window Split	Set split mode of the video window.	
Window Display Scale	Select from Original Scale and Full Screen.	
Stream Switching Rule	When the number of window splits is greater than the defined value, the live video will switch from the main stream type to sub stream type.	
	Select the one according to your situation. If you select <b>Acquire</b> <b>directly from the device</b> , clients will acquire video streams directly from the channel. If direct acquisition fails, the platform will forward the video streams to clients.	
Real-time Stream Acquisition Mode	When the device and clients are properly connected to the network, direct acquisition can reduce the use of the platform's forwarding bandwidth. If too many clients are acquiring video streams from a channel, acquisition might fail due to insufficient performance of the device. Video streams will be forwarded to clients by the platform.	
Double-click on the video to maximize the window and switch to main stream	If selected, you can double-click a video window to maximize it and switch from sub stream to main stream. Double-click again to restore the window size, and then the system will switch it back to sub stream.	

Parameters	Description
Play Mode	<ul> <li>Real-time Priority         The system might lower the image quality to avoid video lag.     </li> <li>Fluency Priority         The system might lower the image quality and allow for lag to ensure video fluency. The higher the image quality, the lower the video fluency will be.     </li> <li>Balance Priority         The system balances real-time priority and fluency priority according to the actual server and network performance.     </li> <li>Custom         The system adjusts video buffering and lowers the impact on video quality caused by unstable network. The bigger the value, the more stable the video quality will be.     </li> </ul>
Decoding Mode	• Software Decoding by CPU: All videos will be decoded by the
CPU Threshold	<ul> <li>CPU. When you are viewing live videos from large amount of channels, it will take up too much resources of the CPU that affects other functions.</li> <li>Software Decoding by GPU: All videos will be decoded by the GPU. The GPU is better at concurrent operation than the CPU. This configuration will free up resources of the CPU significantly.</li> <li>Performance Mode (CPU First): All videos will be decoded by the CPU first. When the resources of the CPU is taken up to the defined threshold, the platform will use the GPU to decode videos.</li> </ul>
Display previous live view after restart	If selected, the system displays the last live view automatically after you restart the client.
Close videos being played after long period of inactivity Inactivity Time	The system closes live view automatically after inactivity for a pre- defined period of time. Supports up to 30 minutes.
Instant Playback Time	Click O on the live view interface to play the video of the previous period. The period can be user-defined. For example, if you set 30 seconds, the system will play the video of the previous 30 seconds.
Search Type of Device Video Stream	<ul> <li>Select a default stream type when you play back recordings from a device.</li> <li>If Only Sub Stream 2 is selected, but the device does not support sub stream 2, then recordings of sub stream 1 will be played.</li> </ul>
Extract frames when playing back HD videos	If selected, when the playback stream is big due to high definition, certain frames will be skipped to guarantee fluency and lower the pressure on decoding, bandwidth and forwarding.
Continuous Snapshot Interval	Set the number and interval between each snapshot.

Parameters	Description
Number of Continuous Snapshots	For example, if the <b>Continuous Snapshot Interval</b> is 10 seconds and the <b>Number of Continuous Snapshots</b> is 4, when you right- click on the live/playback video and select <b>Snapshot</b> , 4 images will be taken every 10 seconds.

Step 3 Click Save.

# 8.3.3 Configuring Video Wall Settings

Configure the default binding mode and stream type of video wall.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Video Wall**, and then configure the parameters.

Video Wall
Default Stream Type
Only Main Stream 👻
Stream Switching Rule
9 Use sub stream when number of splits exceeds 9.
Double-click on the video to maximize the window and switch to main stream
Video Source Play Duration
15 s
Mode of Video Decoding to Wall
Tour

Figure 8-7 Configure video wall settings

Table 8-3 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
Default Stream Type	Select <b>Main Stream</b> , <b>Sub Stream 1</b> , <b>Sub Stream 2</b> or <b>Local Signal</b> as the default stream type for video wall display.
Stream Switching Rule	When the number of window splits is greater than the defined value, the live video will switch from the main stream type to sub stream type.
Double-click on the video to maximize the window and switch to main stream	Double-click on the video to maximize the window, and then its stream type will switch to main stream.
Video Source Play Duration	Set the default time interval between the channels for tour display. For example, if 5 seconds is configured and you are touring 3 video channels, the live video image of each channel will be played 5 seconds before switching to the next channel.

Mode of Video Decoding to Wall	<ul> <li>Tour: Multiple video channels switch to decode in one window by default.</li> <li>Tile: Video channels are displayed in the windows by tile by default.</li> <li>Ask Every Time: When dragging a channel to the window, the system will ask you to select tour or tile mode.</li> </ul>

Step 3 Click Save.

# 8.3.4 Configuring Alarm Settings

Configure alarm sound and alarm display method on the client.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Alarm**, and then configure the parameters.

rigure o	
Alarm	
Alarm Sound	d
Default	○ Custom
	All Event Source Types
	Play Once
	Default Sound 📀
Mode of Op	ening Alarm Linkage Videos
<u>_</u>	
Open aları	m linkage video when alarm occurs
0	
Open Alarm L	
As Pop-up	Open in Live View
Map Flashes	5
🔽 Device on	the map flashes when alarm occurs
Alarm Type	
All	

Figure 8-8 Configure alarm settings

#### Table 8-4 Parameter description

Parameters	Description	
Default	All types of alarms will use the same default alarm sound when triggered.	
Custom	Click <b>Modify Alarm Sound</b> , and then you can change the alarm sound and its play mode of each type of alarm.	
Open alarm linkage video when alarm occurs	If selected, the platform will automatically open linked video(s) when an alarm occurs.	

Parameters	Description	
Open Alarm Linkage Video	<ul> <li>As Pop Up: The alarm video will be played in an pop-up window.</li> <li>Open in Live View: The alarm video will be played in a window in Monitoring Center.</li> </ul>	
Device on the map flashes when alarm occurs	Set one or more alarm types for alarm notification on the map. When an alarm occurs, the corresponding device will flash on the map.	

Step 3 Click Save.

# 8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings

Configure the storage path, naming rule, file size, and format of recordings and snapshots.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **File Storage**, and then configure the parameters.

Figure 8-9 Configure file storage settings

File Storage	
Video Storage	
Video Naming Rule Time_Channel No.	
Video Storage Path C:\Users\Public\DSS Client\Record\	
Video File Size 📀	
1024 MB	
Image Storage	
Image Format	
JPEG	
Time_Channel No.	
Image Storage Path	
C:\Users\Public\DSS Client\Picture\	

Table 8-5 Parameter description

Parameters	Description	
Video Naming Rule	Select a naming rule for manual recordings.	

Parameters	Description	
Video Storage Path	Set a storage path of manual recordings during live view or playback. The default path is C:\Users\Public\DSS Client\Record.	
Video File Size	onfigure the maximum size of a single recording file.	
Image Format	Select a format of snapshots.	
Image Naming Rule	Select a naming rule for snapshots.	
Image Storage Path	Set a storage path for snapshots. The default path is C:\Users\Public\DSS Client\Picture.	

Step 3 Click Save.

### 8.3.6 Viewing Shortcut Keys

View shortcut keys for operating the client quickly.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Shortcut Key** to view shortcut keys of the PC keyboard and USB joystick.

Shortcut Keys			
Keyboard Type <ul> <li>PC Keyboard Ojstick USB Keyboard</li> </ul>			
Function Shortcu	it Keys		
Move Up Up			
Move Down Down			
Move Left Left			
Move Right Right			
Iris - Insert			
lris + Delete			
Focus - Home			
Focus + End			
Zoom - PgUp			
Zoom + PgDn			
Open Single Window Enter			
Close Single Window Enter			
Open Full Screen CtrI+F			
Exit Full Screen Esc			
Pause/Continue Tour Ctrl+T			
Lock Client Ctrl+L			

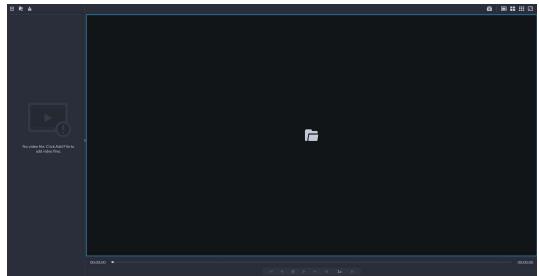
#### Figure 8-10 View shortcut keys

# **8.4 Playing Local Videos**

You can play local videos directly on the platform.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Video**.

Figure 8-11 Local video



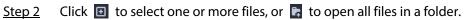
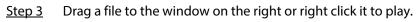


 Figure 8-12 Playlist

 Image: Comparison of the product of the



### **Related Operations**

Table 8-6 Interface operation

lcon/Func tion	Description	
Right-click menu	<ul> <li>Continuous Snapshot: Take snapshots of the current image (three snapshots each time by default). The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot saving path, see "8.3.5 Configure File Storage Settings".</li> <li>Video Adjustment: Adjust the brightness, contrast, saturation, and chroma of the video for video enhancement.</li> <li>Digital Zoom: Click it, and then double-click the video image to zoom in the image. Double-click the image again to exit zooming in.</li> </ul>	
×	Close all playing videos.	
0	Take a snapshot of the current image and save it locally. The path is C:\DSS\DSS Client\Picture\ by default.	
×	Close the window.	
	Stop/pause the video.	
🔇 1x	Fast/slow playback. Max. supports 64X or 1/64X.	

lcon/Func tion	Description	
	Frame by frame playback/frame by frame backward.	
<b>A</b> .	<ul> <li>Capture the target in the playback window. Click () to select the search method, and then the system goes to the interface with search results. More operations:</li> <li>() Nove the selection area.</li> <li>() Adjust the size of the selection area.</li> <li>() Right-click to exit search by snapshot.</li> </ul>	

# 8.5 Quick Commands

Customize HTTP commands and execute them quickly. Request methods of GET, POST, PUT and DELETE are supported.

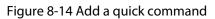
<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Quick Commands**.

😔 Quick Command Config	3	×
1	2	3
4	5	6

Figure 8-13 Quick commands

Step 2 Click 💁.

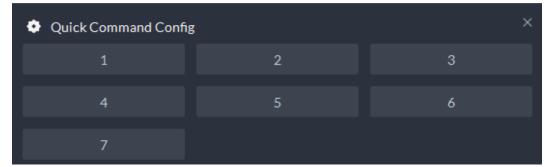
Step 3 Click Add.



Quick Command Config		>
S Add Quick Command		
Quick Command Name:  7		
Request Method:		
GET -		
HTTP URL:		
• http://administrational.com/linearia/administration/admin		
	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the parameters, and then click **OK**.

### Figure 8-15 Execute a quick command



Step 5Click the name of a quick command to execute it.If successful, a prompt message will appear at the upper-right corner.

# **Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction**

Service Name		Function Description
Access Service	DSS_NGINX	Reverses user requests to distributed system management services.
System Management Service	DSS_SMC	Manages services and provides access to various interfaces.
Device Discovery Service	DSS_HRS	Broadcasts platform information to discover devices.
Data Cache Service	DSS_REDIS	Platform temporary business data storage.
Database	MySQL	Stores platform business data.
Message Queue Service	DSS_MQ	Transfers messages between platforms.
Device Management Service	DSS_DMS	Registers encoders, receives alarms, transfers alarms and sends out the sync time command.
Media Transmission Service	DSS_MTS	Gets audio/video bit streams from front-end devices and then transfers the data to DSS, the client and decoders.
Storage Service	DSS_SS	Store, search and play back recordings.
Device Search Service	DSS_SOSO	Search for device information.
Video Matrix Service	DSS_VMS	Log in to the decoder and send tasks to the decoder to output on the TV wall.
Auto Register Service	DSS_ARS	Listens, logs in, or gets bit streams to send to MTS.
ProxyList control Proxy Service	DSS_PCPS	Logs in to ONVIF device, and then gets the stream and transfers the data to MTS.
Alarm Dispatch Service	DSS_ADS	Sends alarm information to different objects according to defined plans.
Access Control Service	DSS_ACDG	Manages access control and other related operations.
External LED Device Access Service	DSS_MCDLed	Manages LED access and other related operations.
External Alarm Controller Access Service	DSS_MCDAlarm	Manages alarm controller access and other related operations.
Power Environment Server	DSS_PES	Manages access of dynamic environment monitoring devices.
Video Intercom Switch Center	DSS_SC	Manages PC client and App client login as SIP client, and also forwards audio-talk streams.

Appendix Table 1-1 Service module introduction

Service Name		Function Description
Object Storage Service	DSS_OSS	Manages storage of face snapshots and intelligent alarm pictures.
Object Storage Service	DSS_SubOSS	Mainly manages storage evidence recordings and pictures.
Picture Transfer Service	DSS_PTS	Manages picture transmission.
Speed Measurement Service	DSS_EAS	Measures vehicle average speed and analyzes traffic data.
Media Gateway	DSS_MGW	Sends MTS address to decoders.
Configuration Service	DSS_CFGS	Manages disks, such as read-and-write operations.
Access Controller Access Service	DSS_MCDDOOR	Manages access controller access and related operations.

# **Appendix 2 Cybersecurity Recommendations**

### The necessary measures to ensure the basic cyber security of the platform:

#### 1. Use Strong Passwords

Please refer to the following suggestions to set passwords:

- The length should not be less than 8 characters.
- Include at least two types of characters; character types include upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols.
- Do not contain the account name or the account name in reverse order.
- Do not use continuous characters, such as 123, abc, etc.
- Do not use overlapped characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.

### 2. Customize the Answer to the Security Question

The security question setting should ensure the difference of answers, choose different questions and customize different answers (all questions are prohibited from being set to the same answer) to reduce the risk of security question being guessed or cracked.

### Recommendation measures to enhance platform cyber security:

### 1. Enable Account Binding IP/MAC

It is recommended to enable the account binding IP/MAC mechanism, and configure the IP/MAC of the terminal where the commonly used client is located as a whitelist to further improve access security.

#### 2. Change Passwords Regularly

We suggest that you change passwords regularly to reduce the risk of being guessed or cracked.

### 3. Turn On Account Lock Mechanism

The account lock function is enabled by default at the factory, and it is recommended to keep it on to protect the security of your account. After the attacker has failed multiple password attempts, the corresponding account and source IP will be locked.

### 4. Reasonable Allocation of Accounts and Permissions

According to business and management needs, reasonably add new users, and reasonably allocate a minimum set of permissions for them.

### 5. Close Non-essential Services and Restrict the Open Form of Essential Services

If not needed, it is recommended to turn off NetBIOS (port 137, 138, 139), SMB (port 445), remote desktop (port 3389) and other services under Windows, and Telnet (port 23) and SSH (port 22) under Linux. At the same time, close the database port to the outside or only open to a specific IP address, such as MySQL (port 3306), to reduce the risks faced by the platform.

### 6. Patch the Operating System/Third Party Components

It is recommended to regularly detect security vulnerabilities in the operating system and thirdparty components, and apply official patches in time.

### 7. Security Audit

- Check online users: It is recommended to check online users irregularly to identify whether there are illegal users logging in.
- View the platform log: By viewing the log, you can get the IP information of the attempt to log in to the platform and the key operation information of the logged-in user.

### 8. The Establishment of a Secure Network Environment

In order to better protect the security of the platform and reduce cyber security risks, it is recommended that:

- Follow the principle of minimization, restrict the ports that the platform maps externally by firewalls or routers, and only map ports that are necessary for services.
- Based on actual network requirements, separate networks: if there is no communication requirement between the two subnets, it is recommended to use VLAN, gatekeeper, etc. to divide the network to achieve the effect of network isolation.